



# RESILIENT PREPPING

High-tech, low-tech and NO-tech  
solutions for surviving the collapse

**MIKE ADAMS**

Author of "Survival Nutrition" and "Ghost World"

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

3

Introduction

14

Seven Key Points Of Resilient Prepping

19

Characteristics of Tech Levels

33

High and Low Tech Vs. High and Low Resiliency

45

Blending High Tech With No Tech

48

No-Tech Sewing

52

Prepping Vs. Hoarding

56

High Tech / Low Tech / No Tech Preparedness

72

Learn To Do New Things

76

Off-Grid Energy Storage Using Water and Gravity

80

How to Safely Travel in A Collapse Scenario

83

The Role of Stockpiling

105

More Ways to Hide Your Stuff

108

Valuable Skills and Gear For Low-Tech Society

116

Conclusion

129

Resilient Prepping: First Draft Material

130

Importance of Resilient Prepping

133

High-Tech, Low-Tech, No-Tech Preparedness

136

Structure Of Societal Collapse

140

Collapse Timeline

145

Financial Preparedness And Financial Collapse

151

Mass Migration Of Survivors

# INTRODUCTION

**W**elcome to this introduction to “Resilient Prepping”. I’m Mike Adams, the author of this free downloadable audio book that we’re distributing to all of humanity, as we’re all facing the same dire circumstances across our world right now. We’re facing the collapse of infrastructure, the collapse of the global supply chain, the collapse of banking and financial institutions, and essentially the collapse of complex society that has kept a billion people alive on this world.

In this intro right here, I’m going to introduce you to what’s coming next in the book. I have a couple of things to share with you. First of all, if you haven’t yet downloaded the entire book, it’s at [ResilientPrepping.com](http://ResilientPrepping.com), free download of the mp3 audio files, and I strongly recommend you download them and save them locally, so you can refer to this in the months and years ahead, even if the internet is taken down. It looks like it will be. There’s also a downloadable PDF file with a full transcript of all of this, and I recommend you download that PDF, and also print that out. We’ve designed it to save on your toner, by having no pages with a lot of ink that would be required for printing. Make sure you cover both of those bases.

Now, I’m recording this new introduction in mid-March of 2022, and we’ve got a war between Russia and Ukraine -- a war that appears to be escalating rapidly. It will likely involve escalations of NATO [North Atlantic Treaty Organization] and the United States. There’s also a very strong risk that China will be at war with the West, possibly involving Taiwan in the months ahead, and because of this war, suddenly, a lot of people are very familiar with the need for resilient prepping. I realized that I needed to rework this entire book, I need to rerecord several chapters here based on what we’re all experiencing.

I started this book over six months ago. In fact, I think I recorded the initial chapters, like, almost a year ago, it seems, and I’ve been trying to finish up this book ever since. But all of us have been subjected to extreme pressures in supply chain, collapse, logistics problems and all kinds of things, and so I’ve been

scrambling, probably in the same way that you have been, and I haven’t been able to finish this up. Now, that we have war in Europe, and now that most of the world is experiencing supply chain disruptions, suddenly, this book topic is even more critical than ever before, and that’s why I decided to record a new intro and new chapters for this book, and get it done, get it out the door for you, so that you can benefit from this information.



Just to review what we’re seeing right now in mid-March 2022. We have the Western banking system, now cutting off Russia, and Russian companies, and Russian individuals from essentially the entire banking infrastructure, not just the SWIFT system, but also Google Pay, and Apple Pay, even Coinbase -- the Crypto platform has cut off 25,000 Russian citizens. We are seeing the de-banking of Russia and its citizens, and this is going to such extremes, that we’re also seeing hospitals in Germany refusing to treat Russian nationals, who are German citizens. We’re seeing ethnic Russians fired from jobs, and sports figures banned from participating in sporting events. There’s even a Russian NASCAR driver, who was fired from the NASCAR team, simply because he’s Russian, and there are many more examples of this.

Essentially, Russia is being de-platformed from the world, and yet, our world is a very complex interdependent system. Most people do not understand the complexity of what drives our world, and how the convenience and the relative wealth that we all experience today is a derivative of the complex interrelationship between multiple nations and global financial systems and global commodities that make this whole system work. In other words, those who

committed the economic sanctions, or who approved them, or have advocated for those economic sanctions, in my opinion, they have no idea what they have unleashed, because Russia controls 30 percent of the world's natural resources, Russia is a major energy producer, Russia is a major fertilizer producer for the world, and also Belarus is a large exporter of potash, which is one of the key ingredients for farming and food production. And remember that fertilizer is made from fossil fuels, so natural gas, through the Haber process, creates nitrogen-based ammonia and ammonium, that's the nitrogen fixing molecule that goes into plants in order to grow crops all over the world.

Without natural gas and without ammonia, then you don't have urea, and ammonium nitrate, and calcium ammonium nitrate, and so on and so forth, and then crop yields cannot match what they have yielded in previous years. Because of all these economic sanctions and because of the war, we are seeing fertilizer prices up over 300 percent in North America. We're seeing natural gas prices up over 350 percent. Gasoline at the fuel pump right now, there's \$8 a gallon gas in California, \$5.50 a gallon diesel in Texas, and that's going to strongly affect the price of farming and food transportation, as well as the transportation of parts for tractors and vehicles, and food processing

equipment, and so on.

The nation of Ukraine has halted all exports of all of its commodities, virtually all wheat, oats, millet, meat, and so on, because it's trying to feed its own people. The export ports in southern Ukraine, such as Odessa, are occupied and controlled by the Russian military, and because of the economic sanctions, Russia itself is unable to export commodities and minerals. And between Russia and Ukraine, some of the minerals that are exported from that region include cobalt, aluminum, lithium, manganese, copper, and many other minerals that are critical for industrial use, and also critical for making electric vehicles. And oh, there's also nickel. By the way, nickel has hit \$100,000 a ton. The markets have gone completely crazy over many commodities. In fact, the nickel markets have been shut down, because I think one China-based investor had a margin call of over \$5 billion that they could not meet. And Lloyd's of London is facing a margin call of sorts of \$8 billion in losses due to airplane leasing companies based mostly in London and Western European countries that lease aircraft to Russia. And now, because of the economic sanctions, Russia cannot make payments on those aircraft, and Russia has decided, well, we're just going to keep them, "since we're being economically sanctioned, we're just going to keep the



**PREP WITH MIKE**

**DIY AND HOW-TO VIDEOS TO KEEP YOU ALIVE THROUGH THE COLLAPSE**

**PREPWITHMIKE.COM**

RP

QR code linking to Resilient Prepping content.

planes," so \$8 billion in losses right there just on airplanes. The reason I'm describing all this is so that we can grasp the domino effect, we are going to experience a global cascade of extreme losses on the financial side of things, as well as the physical side with agricultural output and commodities, and as well as minerals and mining output, as well as energy output.

As we go through this entire book, "Resilient Prepping", I'd like you to think about energy, which is typically fossil fuels, minerals, which is mining, and I'll use the term minerals and metals interchangeably, because all the metals are, of course, made out of minerals and elements, and then food, and food is going to be the one that causes the most panic and suffering and truly global starvation. We are quite literally looking at a scenario right now, based on what we know in mid-March. Based on the shutdown of fertilizer exports, the shutdown of food crops, even the nation of Hungary has halted all wheat exports. We're looking at a scenario of one to two billion people around the world facing starvation, like severe caloric deficits, they will be starving by the end of this year. One to two billion people, between 1/8 and 1/4 of the current global population. And in 2023, that starvation is going to continue, it's going to worsen, and my prediction is we're looking at food riots in every major U.S. city, we've already started to see food riots in Iraq, and we've already seen food rationing in Lebanon. This is starting in the Middle East, because the Middle East is the primary purchaser of agricultural

exports out of Ukraine, and so the shortage is hitting the Middle East first. This is going to spread globally, and then you're going to see food riots in Asia, Western Europe, South America, the United States, Canada, Australia, everywhere around the world. This is now inescapable, this cannot be stopped, because the crop yields have already been halted, the fertilizer has already been shut down.

Resilient prepping is a philosophical approach to survival and preparedness. It's perfectly formed for this scenario. It's a system of multiple layers of redundancy, with each layer, relying on lower and lower levels of technology and supply chain functionality, so what you're going to see in this book in each area of preparedness, such as water filtration, let's say, or food preparation, or food production, or personal security, and so on, you're going to see typically three levels of technology presented. There's going to be a high-tech version of preparedness, and then a low-tech version, and then what I call a no-tech version, and the no-tech means it relies on no power grid, virtually no functioning supply chain, and it's more like, you could say, an early 19th century existence, or maybe even in some cases, an 18th century existence. In a no-tech scenario, you're using basic tools and implements, perhaps shovels, for example, you're using human labor, or animal labor, and you're relying on no functioning power grid, no functioning water supply, no functioning gasoline, or other fuels, and so on. The whole

purpose of this is to help you prepare to be able to transition from high-tech grid dependent or supply chain dependent preparedness, down to a no-tech level of preparedness as things collapse around the world.



Allow me to give you a really good example of this; let's just talk about growing food, small scale farming, let's say. Say you want to plant some corn, you want to grow some corn, well, a high-tech approach to growing corn would involve having a tractor, and some fuel for the tractor, some diesel, and a spare parts for that tractor. The tractor is going to need oil, oil filters, fuel filters, it's going to need belts, the primary cooling fan belt, for example, might be a compressor belt in there, you're going to need some parts. In a high-tech functioning global environment, you can get all those things, but as the global supply chain breaks down, which is already happening, and it's been happening, even starting with COVID, you come to realize that those parts are not available, and so you might have to go to what we call a low-tech approach to this, which is where you can't

use that tractor. So, what can you use for low-tech gardening, low-tech tilling or having a cultivator of some kind, in order to farm on a small scale and produce some corn? Well, you might have an electric rototiller of some kind, let's say. You know something on a smaller scale, it doesn't need diesel, doesn't need as complex of parts. It just has an electric motor that you have, and you can do some small-scale tilling using electricity, maybe the power grid is still functioning at that point. This works fine for one growing season, and you grow some corn, and then you learn about how much joy it is to shuck corn, or corn shucking operation, that'll put blisters on your hand right there. Anyway, you go through that, and then the power grid goes down. Now, you are in a no-tech scenario, and you have to learn how to grow corn without electricity, how do you grow corn without a working water supply from the local city? Because when the power grid goes down, of course, you have no water pressure, in a municipal system. So, you're going to have to have a local water source or rainwater catchment from a roof.

You know, it takes a lot of water to grow corn, tremendous amount of water, and this is when you start to get into calculations about calorie expenditure versus the return on calories. So, if you don't have a water system set up that is convenient and efficient to water your corn crop, you can expend so many calories trying to carry water, to water the corn, that you'll never get those calories back from the corn itself. You can starve to death hauling water to your corn crops,

or you can starve to death hoeing weeds out of a garden, because you didn't grow enough crops to feed you and cover the caloric expenditure required to maintain the garden. And of course, you're also dealing with pests, such as bugs, and so on, and you're dealing perhaps with deer, or rabbits, or other animals that are trying to eat all your crops at the same time.

There are very high-tech solutions for that, such as electronic surveillance, or electronic noise making devices. And then there's medium tech for that, which is a tall fence. And there's, there's no-tech, which, if you figured, can't even get a fence, the no-tech solution is to have a dog that likes to chase deer. In every example, we're going to go through lots of these in this book.

My aim is to encourage you to have a low-tech and no-tech option for every area that you're preparing for. Because as we've

now seen today, I don't have to convince people that the world is falling apart. I've spent the last decade or so warning about that. Today, everybody is seeing it themselves. It's a firsthand experience, and no one needs to be convinced. They simply have to be aware of what's going on. People are seeing the price increases at the gas pump, they're seeing the grocery price increases at the grocery store, they're seeing the supply chain breakdown, and they're seeing that when they try to buy a tractor, there are no tractors available.

Let me give an example of this, by the way, firsthand experience, because I own tractors, and remember people used to kind of make fun of me a few years ago for saying that you should go out and buy used John Deere tractors that are built in the 1970s. This is something I've said for many years, a lot of people didn't understand why. Well, tractors

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepTurmericGold](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepTurmericGold)

## HEALTH RANGER'S ORGANIC TURMERIC GOLD LIQUID EXTRACT

- Potent source of curcumin, essential vitamins, minerals and more
- Supports healthy bones, skin and joints
- Non-GMO, non-China, certified organic and contains no fillers

that are built in the 1970s, they don't have circuit boards, they're easy to maintain, and they are EMP-proof. This is a great example, if you buy a new tractor, a modern tractor, it's full of circuit boards. An EMP weapon which could be launched by North Korea, or China, or maybe even Russia, who knows, or maybe even the Deep State of the United States might launch it on us, whoever launches, it doesn't necessarily matter, the tractor stops working, a modern tractor does, but an older tractor from the 1970s keeps on running. And so, over the years, I've purchased several John Deere tractors made in the 1970s, and I used to be able to get those tractors anywhere from \$10,000 to \$20,000 apiece. I mean, big tractors, 100 horsepower plus. And I would pay to have them maintained, everything repaired, all the belts fixed, and all the parts upgraded, anything that needed to be maintained. That would cost a few \$1,000 extra, and then I would end up with a very reliable tractor built in the 1970s, which is rugged. It's heavy, it's rugged, it's reliable, it's easy to repair, and it's EMP-proof. Now, those tractors are worth easily \$20,000 to \$50,000 each, so the investment doubled or tripled.

I heard from a Central Texas tractor dealer a very interesting note about tractors coming from overseas. There are many different brands of tractors. Some of them are made in India like Mahindra, some of them are made in South Korea, like Coyote, even John Deere gets a lot of parts from overseas and, of course, there's Massey Ferguson case and there

are Kubota tractors. I think those also come out of South Korea. Well, this one tractor dealer told me that they're not getting any new tractors out of Asia at all for the foreseeable future, and all the tractors that are available in America pretty much sold out. Nobody can get new tractors. The supply chain is all breaking down. And I said, "Why are they sending tractors from overseas?" And they said, "Well, because of the loading. The big loader that goes on the front of a tractor, a typical tractor is quite long, and they can only fit three tractors in a 40-foot shipping container. So, a 40-foot standard container, the kind you see on ships that are unloaded at the ports, and the ports are all still jammed up, by the way. The price to ship that one container with three tractors in it, that price used to be \$5,000 to \$6,000, so that would be \$2,000 per tractor, in terms of international ocean freight shipping. That doesn't count the domestic leg of the truck bringing it from the port to the dealer – just the ocean shipping was about \$2,000 per tractor.

Now, the cost to ship that one container is \$25,000, so now you're talking \$8,000 per tractor to ship it, and so, a lot of the manufacturers in Asia are just saying, we're just not going to ship them, because we can't charge a high enough price at retail in the U.S. market to cover the cost of the shipping. And that for every tractor we shipped to America, we would be losing maybe \$5,000, because of that extra shipping costs, and therefore, we're just not going to ship tractors to America, so there goes your supply chain.

Now, here's another interesting fact about agriculture and the global supply chain. Russia is almost entirely dependent on imported tractors, and tractor parts and so on. There isn't a well-known global tractor brand that's made in Russia. Now, India is still doing business with Russia, and India makes a lot of tractors, because India is a very large country with a whole lot of people, right? I think there are over a billion people in India, right now, as of this moment. India is going to export tractors to Russia, so they'll have some supply chain, but even India's tractor manufacturing depends on inputs from elsewhere around the world, and it is becoming increasingly difficult to get anything, even iron ore to make the steel, to make the tractors, or the aluminum or the copper that goes into the electrical wiring, or the plastics and the resins and the polymers that go into the insulation on the outer edge of the electrical wiring, or the components, the LED lights, all of it. So, Russia is going to have a very hard time getting equipment in order to grow crops, that's in addition to the economic sanctions and the fact that Russia has no domestic seed supply.

For a lot of the seed crops, Russia has to buy them from the Dutch or from the Americans, that's where most of the seeds come from. America has dominated the global seed supply due to the activities of companies like Monsanto. And really, there has been globally for the last couple of decades a kind of agricultural economic imperialism, where America has, through trade sanctions and similar methods,



pushed its seed dominance onto other countries such as Russia, and Russia has very foolishly for the most part adopted Western seeds, including GMO seeds. Because of that, Russia now has no supply of certain types of seeds for many crops, and Russia will face severe starvation and economic uncertainty, right? Because they did not maintain a domestic seed supply.

America has a similar problem because America did not maintain a domestic manufacturing base. American companies pushed all the manufacturing overseas, to say, oh, let's just let China build it or let's let Korea build it, or Taiwan, or Japan, and that's exactly what happened.

Over about two generations, the American culture became a culture that is increasingly lazy, and incapable of even learning how to engage in large scale manufacturing. The American youth culture today, if I could describe it, for the most part, I know there are exceptions to this, there are extraordinary young individuals who deserve a lot of credit, but by and large, today's American youth are sitting at home, thinking they're all going to be crypto billionaires, learning no skills in the real world. They have no hands on skills or virtually none, and so, to think that you're going to have a manufacturing Mecca in America, and suddenly, all these people, you're going to roll them into a factory, and start churning out tractors, and cars, and dishwashers, that's impossible. It's not going to happen. America is past the age of even being able to return to World War II-style manufacturing. This means that America

will continue to depend on the global supply chain for so many things that it needs, including vehicles, electronic components, telecommunications equipment, and so on and so forth. That means, by the way, that we all have to be prepared to live without those things, because those things are not going to be available. It's already bad, and we're not even yet at war with China.

Once we're at war with China, and the exports from China cease, then America goes into truly a Mad Max scenario, and that may happen as early as sometime this year, or it could be delayed for several years, because China doesn't yet feel that it has established enough military dominance in terms of its own aircraft carrier production, for example. China would benefit by waiting a few more years, but these events are being forced upon China, and they may have to act early, and they may cut off all exports to the United States, just as the United States has done to Russia.

I've described the scenario by the way, if you think about the world superpowers, China, Russia and the United States. In this current scenario, I've described it as three lunatic cowboys in a saloon, all with revolvers pointing at each other's heads, daring each other to pull the trigger. It's a very bad situation, and it is insane. Sadly, the people running this, the globalists, and especially the U.S. leaders, seem to be not only utterly insane, but factually oblivious, because they do not understand the complexity that I'm describing here. They have no idea that they've already unleashed a cascading domino effect collapse of the global financial infrastructure that the West has relied on.

Oh, and I should mention that too, the dollar is going to collapse during all of this. We don't know when exactly, but the global de-dollarization of the world is already underway. When they cut off Russia from the SWIFT system, they essentially alerted every country in the world to stop using SWIFT, and stop relying on New York banks, to stop using the dollar, the petro dollar, which has been the global reserve currency since, well, really about World War II, and that's coming to an end. As that comes to an end, the American people are no longer going to have this incredible bargain of being able to print fiat currency, and then trade it for goods and services produced by



other countries. It's been kind of a, great deal for America and a rip off for the rest of the world, and that multi-generational, global dollar rip off is about to come to a catastrophic end. That means that the American people are going to be plunged into poverty. Plunged into a situation where you have no supply, because it's not being made in America, you have no spare parts, you have no real domestic production economy, and you're going to starve at the same time. You're going to have a loss of energy, a loss of food, a loss of minerals, and commodities and spare parts. There's no question that this is all coming. This has been set into motion. The certainty of this is now 100 percent. It's just a question of how long it takes.

One of my messages here in "Resilient Prepping" is that the fact that you are listening to this, ahead of the total collapse, let's say, well, before the Mad Max scenario, this is a blessing for you, and for me, and all of us, who are aware of this, because

we have some amount of time to get prepared. In fact, I'm probably crazy to spend this day recording this book, because I should be out preparing land, and growing corn, and planting hydroponic vegetables, and so on, and those on my list today, right now in Texas, it's a beautiful sunny day, I should be out there doing those stuff.

I'm here doing this because I felt compelled to do this. I felt like this was more important. I've got to get this out to you know, hundreds of thousands or millions of people who this can help, so that's why I'm doing this, but I'm in the same boat as you, in the sense that I have a limited amount of time as well. I'm not as ready as I should be either. And I don't have low-tech solutions for everything that I'm going to talk about. A lot of things I mentioned here, I don't have that yet in my own life, or my own ranch. I know I need some more farm animals, for example. I need to get some more chickens, I need to get some more goats, kind

of increase my goat group here. I need some new fencing, things like that. You think about what you need, because you only have a few months, perhaps before things really hit the fan.

The typical American is going to see this, when the shelves go empty, that's when the panic is going to hit the masses, and I think that's going to happen in the second half of this year. We're probably going to be relatively okay, in America through the end of June, maybe the end of July, but, I think, by around August and September, things start getting really scarce in terms of the food supply. And then by the end of this year, even in the fall, Thanksgiving time, let's say, we're going to have empty shelves across the board in so many categories. It's going to be so bad that we're going to see food riots in every major city. We're going to see looting, flash mob looting and theft from grocery stores.



I believe in 2023, we're going to see grocery stores responding to that threat by implementing very aggressive new security measures, armed guards, for example, checkpoints, metal detectors could even happen at some grocery stores, limiting the number of people that are allowed in the store at any one time, and having very secure doors and checkpoints at the entry stations to the grocery store. Yes, that's coming. By the way, notice they rehearse all of that during COVID to limit the number of people in the store, so now we're going to have lines outside the stores.

I think also in 2023, the federal government is going to push rationing and possibly price controls, and of course, if price controls are implemented, it's going to result in a shockwave supply shortage or scarcity across the board. If rationing is imposed, that's going to be enforced using a food rationing passport, which will probably work as an application on your mobile device, this will be what the vaccine passport was – that you only have permission to purchase a certain amount of food, but you have to allow yourself to be tracked. They may combine that with biometric scanning systems such as you got to scan your thumbprint, or your iris, or a facial recognition of some kind in order to make sure that people aren't pretending to be multiple identities. This will all be implemented as an authoritarian system, and the government and the media will say well, "It's for your own good, it's for your protection, and we're feeding you. Aren't we wonderful?" Actually,

what they're doing is they're enslaving you under a weaponized food scarcity scenario that they engineered. They created it. They've been planning this for a very long time.

By the way, I have one more prediction to add to this. You know how cryptocurrency is a freedom alternative. It's a decentralized peer to peer currency that allows people to carry out transactions outside the banking system. Well, of course, the governments of the world are cracking down, or trying to, on cryptocurrency. They're not very successful at it, but they're trying. What they're going to launch is an alternative, which is a digital dollar, Central Bank Digital Currency, or CBDC. Joe Biden has already made this announcement, saying that he wants to explore a digital currency for the US central bank, for the dollar, the digital dollar. My prediction is that once they implement food rationing, you will only be allowed to buy food using the digital dollar system, and so, the message from the government will be quite simple. If you don't want to starve, you need to submit to this mark of the beast

system, and that system will be used for surveillance and tracking. It'll be used to control you, to tax you automatically, they'll deduct money out of your account, to issue fines. Oh, if you say the wrong thing on social media, you criticize the regime? Well, that's a \$500 fine, let's take it right out of your account. So, Central Bank Digital Currency system is a total enslavement system for humanity, and that's what they want to push you into. They will use this engineered food scarcity crisis to force everybody into a digital dollar system, and then they have total control, total enslavement.

By the way, some of the things they'll do is they'll outlaw donations to conservative candidates who are running for office, because they'll say, "Well, the Conservatives are all racist, and that's hate speech. And we can't allow you to donate money to hate speech advocates." See, that's the way they'll do it. Or they'll say, "Well, we don't think it's good to let people buy firearms with digital dollars. No firearms sales allowed or no ammunition," or whatever. Or they'll ban certain retailers that



they don't like, "Oh, did you buy supplements from the Info Wars store? Well, you can't support Alex Jones. Therefore, we're going to ban all purchases from Alex Jones, and other retailers," right? You can kind of guess who would be on that list. Just as the government knows to "never let a crisis go to waste," they also engineer these crises in order to push people into these systems of global enslavement, and to create what Alex calls the prison planet, and we're here. Every day this has been rolled out.

With all that in mind, if you get back to resilient prepping, it's not just about survival, it's also about being able to function outside that Mark of the Beast system. Let's say that you don't want to turn your soul over to Satan, and have a mark upon your palm and your forehead, and participate in the digital dollar system in order to get food. Well, what's your alternative? Well, you can grow food. Yes, you can grow food, you can barter food, you can trade food locally. There might be food markets set up locally where you can trade. And how do you do that trade? Well, you might trade in silver coins, you might trade in crypto, or a combination of both. You might trade ammo. I've been told by people who have lived through collapse zones and war zones, that ammunition was the number one currency, and typically it was .22 long rifle rounds. That's what people traded.

In America, since we have bigger guns, maybe 5.56 rounds, AR15 rounds would be the more common currency, or just 9mm, let's say. Everybody's got a 9mm, I think. I think it's a requirement to live in Texas, you have to own a 9mm handgun, or they don't give you a driver's license. So, everybody's got a 9mm, or should, probably. It's no longer a bizarre idea to think that one day soon, in the very near future, you're going to be riding a bicycle to some local trading post, and you're going to be trying to find, deer sausage, and you're going to trade 9mm bullets or ammo for the deer sausage. That's not a crazy idea anymore. Even six months ago, people might have thought that's crazy. I would never do that. Now, guess what? You got to be doing that, and hence, the importance of having physical goods by the way that you can use for barter. That's why I've been such a strong advocate of physical silver, and even the junk silver coins, pre 1963 coins, and also a strong advocate of

acquiring ammunition. I was telling people to stock up on .22 long rifle rounds a couple of years ago, when they were 3.5 cents each.

I remember, I had a special announcement I saying people ammo prices have just hit 3.5 cents per round that it's very low for .22 Long Rifle. Today, right now, they're about 25 cents, by the way. You could have bought 1000 rounds for \$35, and you know what that's worth now? Something to keep in mind when you're strategizing about your low-tech prepping or off-grid prepping. The thing to keep in mind is that everything that's made out of something physical, especially the metals, think about copper, think about bronze, think about brass, brass casings for ammunition, all that stuff is going to be worth more and more and more, and ammunition prices are going to go through the roof, and fuel prices are going to be very, very high. We're going to see \$10 a gallon gasoline in America before long. We might even see \$10 a gallon for diesel, and I've also been an advocate of stocking up on diesel.



healthrangerstore.com/RPrepSawPalmetto

# SAW PALMETTO

IS GREAT FOR SUPPORTING OVERALL HEALTH IN MEN!

- Packed with healthy fatty acids and other health-promoting compounds
- Support optimal prostate and urinary health and healthy-looking hair
- Non-GMO, non-China and lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology

60 SOFTGELS (320mg EACH)

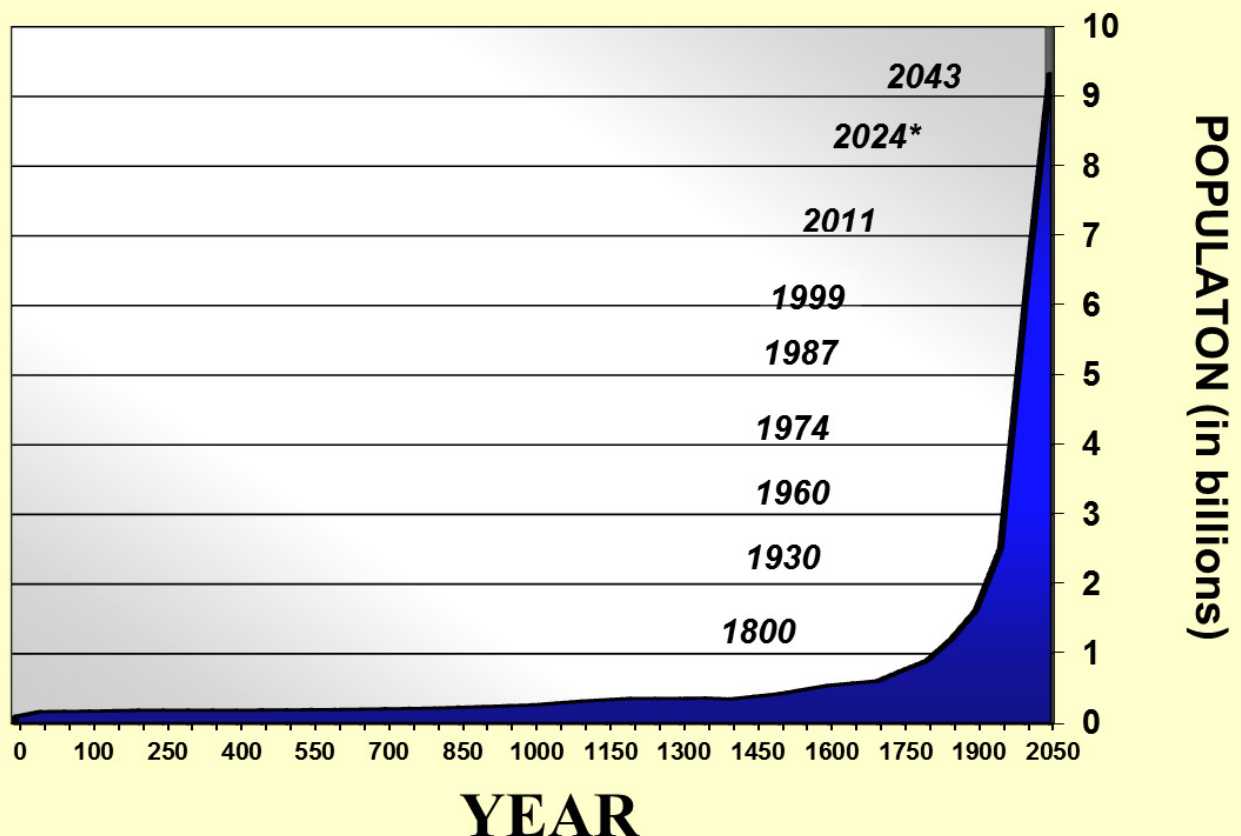


There's so many things to think about in all of this. Even though I'm an advocate of low-tech prepping. There are a lot of things you can stock up on that can help you transition to the off-grid survival mode. So, even if you know that long term, you're not going to be able to get diesel, what if you had enough diesel to get you through a year of running a diesel generator to have that supplementary electricity? That would help you transition, because you have a lot to learn, we all do, in order to live in a no-tech situation. And by the way, most of the population won't survive that transition. They're not capable of it. Those of us who do wish to survive, it would sure be nice to have some stored food, while we learn how to grow gardens, sure, would be nice to have stored fuel to run a generator, sure, would be nice to have a solar panel, and let's say a solar generator, a battery storage device that works, so we could charge small devices, such as laptops, and so on, and mobile phones and things like that, if they work.

Stockpiling has a role in all of this. It's just that long term, we need to be able to survive without any supply chain functioning, at least on an international scale. Yes, we'll have local barter, there will be local communities. This is what's going to happen globally, there's going to be a decentralization of all of this interconnectedness, and

those who do survive, will survive on a local level by trading with neighbors and people in the local community. There will be barter systems set up, you know, trading posts, and so on. Maybe every Saturday, everybody goes in, and you trade things, and this is how society has functioned for thousands of years, by the way. There's this big international long supply chain, everything comes from China, or Russia, or energy pipelines across the Baltic Sea, and everything that's collapsing, and realize that it was that system that kept eight billion people alive. Without those systems, the planet will only support, and I don't mean ecologically, I mean, economically, we can only support probably half, or maybe even as little as a quarter of the current world population. If you lose these economic advantages of international trade, you'll be lucky to still be able to support four billion people on the planet, and it might only be two billion. It's possible that by doing this, the globalist will achieve part of their goal. They want to kill 90 percent of the human population. They could probably kill 75 percent with a global economic collapse, total shutdown of supply chains, energy, fertilizer, food crops, fuel, you know all of that. They probably kill 75 percent, but they can't kill everyone, and it's really hard for them to kill people who practice resilient prepping, and that's what this is all about. ■

## Human Population 1 AD - 2050 AD



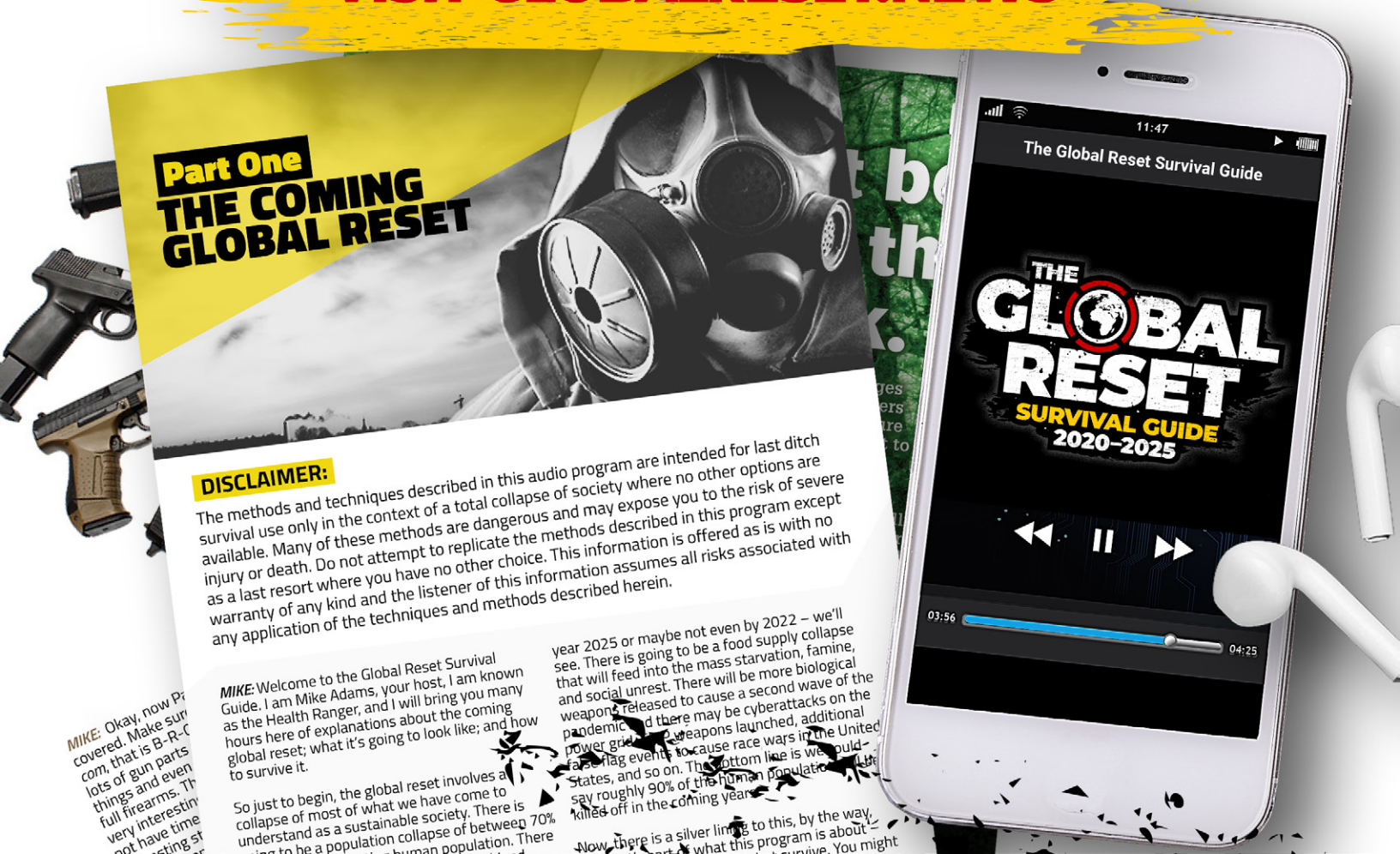
# THE GLOBAL RESET

## SURVIVAL GUIDE

### 2020-2025

Click the link below for full details and download links for the Global Reset Survival Guide ebook and accompanying PDF reference file.

**VISIT GLOBALRESET.NEWS**



### Part One THE COMING GLOBAL RESET

#### DISCLAIMER:

The methods and techniques described in this audio program are intended for last ditch survival use only in the context of a total collapse of society where no other options are available. Many of these methods are dangerous and may expose you to the risk of severe injury or death. Do not attempt to replicate the methods described in this program except as a last resort where you have no other choice. This information is offered as is with no warranty of any kind and the listener of this information assumes all risks associated with any application of the techniques and methods described herein.

**MIKE:** Welcome to the Global Reset Survival Guide. I am Mike Adams, your host, I am known as the Health Ranger, and I will bring you many hours here of explanations about the coming global reset; what it's going to look like; and how to survive it.

So just to begin, the global reset involves a collapse of most of what we have come to understand as a sustainable society. There is going to be a population collapse of between 70% to 90% of the human population. There

year 2025 or maybe not even by 2022 - we'll see. There is going to be a food supply collapse that will feed into the mass starvation, famine, and social unrest. There will be more biological weapons released to cause a second wave of the pandemic and there may be cyberattacks on the power grid. Weapons launched, additional flag events to cause race wars in the United States, and so on. The bottom line is we could say roughly 90% of the human population will be killed off in the coming years.

Now there is a silver lining to this, by the way. What this program is about is to survive. You might

### THE GLOBAL RESET SURVIVAL GUIDE 2020-2025



03:56

04:25

# SEVEN KEY POINTS OF RESILIENT PREPPING

**W**e're going to go through seven key points to follow when it comes to resilient prepping, and then we'll get into more details and examples of the different levels of tech that might serve you well.

Point number one, I want you to have a solution for each of the tech levels for each of the areas that you're preparing for. Remember, there's going to be a high-tech, and low-tech and a no-tech solution. The no-tech solution is typically the off-grid solution, or the no-electricity solution. And by the way, survival is very difficult in a no-tech environment, but it is possible. We need to have solutions in the no-tech category in order to make it through what's coming.

Point number two, the lower your technology level in terms of your preparedness gear and activities and so on, the more resistant you are to EMP attacks, cyber hacking ransomware and grid failures. Now, right now, there are a lot of cyber-attacks because of the situation with Russia, and there are threats of EMP attacks from China and North Korea and perhaps Russia as well. Imagine what would happen if all your electronics stopped functioning because of an EMP attack. You would be instantly shifted from a high-tech scenario to a low-

tech scenario. High-tech tractors, as I mentioned in the intro, are tractors with circuit boards in them. Low-tech tractors, which are EMP-proof,, are tractors without circuit boards, those are older tractors. Same thing with vehicles, a high-tech vehicle is a modern vehicle, lots of electronics, onboard computers, everything. A low-tech vehicle, it's typically a vehicle that's pre-1986, or something in that range, and they have carburetors instead of fuel injectors, and they don't use complex circuitry at all. They still have wires, but they don't have circuit boards, and they can run without circuit boards functioning.

Understand that low-tech can still mean you have engines, you have motors, you have wires, you have some pretty capable tools. Think about low-tech as a pre-1980s existence in America. As you may recall, if you were alive before the 1980s, you can still live, you don't have an internet, you don't have computers, you don't have mobile phones, you don't have complex circuit boards, but you still have vehicles and tractors and trucks and excavators, you still have farming operations, transportation, people sent letters via the U.S. Mail, if you can believe that. The mail was used to transfer a lot of documents, we didn't even have fax technology back then, but society still functioned.



If you wanted to know where to go to buy something, you use the yellow pages, you actually had a big thick book delivered to your house, and you could go to the section on plumbing, let's say, and try to find plumbers. The search engine of those days was the Yellow Pages, and then the plumbers would pay the yellow page publishing company to put their ads in the plumbing section. That's how it worked, and it did work. Society was still functional. Yes, we can live without advanced technology. We did have phones that worked, we did have a telecommunication system. The banks functioned in the 1970s, obviously. We had low-tech, but we still had a lot of things working. Well, in a no-tech environment, you won't have banks, you won't have a power grid, you won't have municipal water, you won't have mail, you'll have, essentially, just whatever resources you can get locally, and nothing that's on the grid will be working. Just keep that in mind.

Okay, point number three. The lower your tech level, the more easily you can acquire parts or fabricate your own parts. What I mean by this is, if you have an old tractor, to use that example again, it's much easier to make your own parts for that tractor if you had to, compared to modern tractors, where you have to get a new circuit board, or modern HVAC system, you have to get a new circuit board, or a modern vehicle, you have to get the right part, and it's a very complex part. Oh, it's got polymers in it, and it's got exotic rare earth elements. It comes from China, and is not available. So, think about repairing things.

If your local food supply depends mostly on a shovel and a rake and a hoe, you can fix those things. It's not that difficult if you have some basic welding skills, and you still have some power functioning, and maybe you have a generator that works as a welder as well, that's pretty common. You can fix it yourself or you can find somebody nearby, perhaps, that can fix it. But when you need very complex parts, because you have a complex thing, it is impossible to get those parts.

Think about sewing machines. I remember when I was growing up, my grandmother used to have a foot-powered sewing machine on a table, at her house, and I was always sort of confused by that. Like, why would you have a foot powered sewing machine when you could just have an electric one, right? As a kid, I didn't understand resilient prepping, and she kept the foot-powered sewing machine,

it's probably worth a fortune now. I don't even know where it is. If you could sew by using your feet as the power source, imagine how useful that would be in a grid down scenario. Whereas, modern sewing machines have complex circuit boards in them, of course, and they're very difficult to maintain. If something breaks, you typically throw them away and buy a new sewing machine because they're so inexpensive, because of mass production in China. Right now, I'd rather have an antique sewing machine run with a foot pedal, or an antique adding machine.

Did I tell you I collect old computational machines? Yes, I buy old tractors, but I also go on to eBay, and I buy old calculators that are all purely physical, basically adding machines, and there are some more complex machines that can do multiplication and division, as well. I have some of those machines as well. Those machines are made in the old Soviet Union, by the way, it's pretty amazing. You can get machines that used to be made in Italy, some out of the United Kingdom. Mechanical computers, would that be handy in a collapse? Absolutely. What's the power source, it's your hand, usually pulling a lever like kaching, you know, the old cash registers, you punch the buttons for the numbers, and then you go kaching, and it does the math mechanically, it actually has little wheels in there that do the numbers, pretty handy thing to have. The reason I collect those is because I knew all this is coming. I've seen that we're going to be living in a world with a collapse of complex systems

and circuit boards and electricity, and so on. I've actually been at this kind of low-tech prepping for quite a long time. I've always had a sense that this is where we were going to end up.

## NON-GMO VITAMIN C (powder and caps)

healthrangerstore.com/RPrepVitaminC

- Purified, highly bioavailable premium vitamin C in powder and capsule form
- Non-GMO, non-China and certified Kosher
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology



To summarize point three here, just think about the fact that the lower the tech level of the items you own, the more effectively you mitigate supply chain risk. Does that make sense? The simpler the things are, the more easily you can create parts locally or source them locally. There are a lot of fabrication technologies, I'm going to mention them throughout all of this, there are 3d printers, of course, although the polymers that are using 3d printers have limited applications. You can't replace a metal part with a polymer out of a 3d printer, it doesn't have the strength, but there's also small-scale local metal forging or casting. In fact, right now, I've just purchased a couple of metal casting devices in order to do my own casting locally, where you literally melt metal, and then you pour it into a mold and you create a new part. Is that a handy technology to have in a world where the supply chain is breaking down? Are those useful skill sets? Absolutely. There are a lot of online videos about this too. There's sand casting, where you use a special kind of sand to create the empty mold of the part you want to pour, and then you melt down your metal, and you pour it into the sand and then it cools off, and it creates the part. Then you might have to kind of polish the part because it's pretty crude, but you can make your own metal parts. That's a very handy technology to have.

Low-tech can mean things like casting metal, welding, and if you have electricity, even 3d printing at the local level, as long as you have 3d printers that are still working. However, again, if you start to lose circuitry, if your printers break, you're pretty much out of business, because you can't get replacement parts. Whereas, metal casting is very low-tech, usually you use propane to heat the holding device that holds the metal, so you have to have a fuel source, a heat source, and there's really not any circuitry involved. So, metal casting is very low-tech, very handy to know that skill set.

Point number four. The lower the tech level you choose, the more localized everything becomes, and the more decentralized. This should be obvious from what we've talked about here, but if you're choosing super high-tech things, like sewing machines, or automobiles, or tractor, or whatever, then your supply chain is global. If you go super low-tech, your supply chain can become domestic. You might be able to get

everything you need from America, or you might be able to get it in your own community. Again, coming down to garden implements, you need shovels, you need rakes to repair them, you can probably find a local person who can do welding if you can't, or you might even be able to find a local blacksmith person or even master metal forging yourself to where you could make an axe head, let's say. You can make a hammer, you can forge a hammer head, and then find a piece of wood, and put it together. It's a skill, but you can do it. You can learn how to do it. It is not even very complicated. You just have to have some sources of metal.

Oh, and that reminds me, everybody's saving all their metal that I know, everybody in Central Texas, where people used to take their metal to go in and get recycled, and they would get like 50 cents a pound or something for a truckload of scrap metal. Yes, that's not happening anymore. Everybody's sitting on all their metal, because they know what's happening to the prices. Everybody's saving copper, like old copper wiring, nobody's throwing it away. You might think, wow, they everybody's hoarding. No, everybody's smart. They know what's happening. People are saving their aluminum, saving old metal beams, I beams and things like that anything made out of metal everybody's holding on to now, because you're going to need a source of metal in order to make the parts you need in order to survive in a no-tech environment. There's one more reason why it's advantageous to live out in the country, because in the country, you have the space to store stuff. Have you ever wondered why some farms look kind of like a junkyard? It's not a junkyard, it's an archive of raw materials it turns out. If you have an old tractor implement, or something that's rusting out in a field, someone from the city might think that's useless, but someone who lives in the country understands, no, that's a source of metal. That right there, that's iron. Yes, it's rusting on the outside, but we can melt that down, we can make new parts out of that. Yes, it's important to learn to think that way about all of this.

Point number five, I urge you to de-automate your day-to-day life. Now, automation means high-tech, it requires high-tech. If you have everything automated in your home, and in your life, you're probably using cloud-based systems to do that or



computing systems, but mostly people are doing it in the cloud, even reminders on your mobile phone. If you're automating your home, for example, you have a smart home, which I think is a dumb idea, frankly, but a lot of people love their smart homes, and then sometimes when the internet goes down, they're locked out of their homes, because their door locks don't function. Some people love the smart cars like the Tesla cars and then guess what happens when the Tesla servers go offline, your car won't start, because the car can't authenticate with the Tesla servers, and it will refuse to function. There are even tractors made by John Deere, that if you stop making payments on the tractor, they'll turn off the tractor remotely, because the tractor talks to John Deere in order to make sure that it is properly purchased and licensed, and that it has the latest software downloads for the embedded firmware systems that run the tractor. This is all bad. You don't want any of this in your life, because it will all fail. You'll be sitting on a \$200,000 non-functioning tractor that was too high-tech, and now, the servers are down and you can't use it. Sure would have been better to have a 1973 John Deere, right? Like the ones that I have.

Everywhere across your life, and for your preparedness, I want you to opt for low-tech wherever possible. Start thinking about low-tech solutions in everything that you acquire for preparedness, and low-tech can mean that it still uses electricity, so we're not going to lose the power grid everywhere all the time. You may have outages but you could still get some electricity when it comes back up. But low-tech or no-tech is the way to go.

Remember, for every system that we talked about here, I want you to have a no-tech alternative, such as a hand pump water well, for example. That's a no-tech solution. You have that set up ahead of time, and you have to pump it with your hand, just like old times, maybe your grandparents or great grandparents. Remember the time when that was the function?

The term icebox for a refrigerator without electricity. You know how that used to work, right? There was the Iceman that would come around and deliver ice, a big block of ice, and you put it in your ice box, and then the things that you have in there get cooler as the ice melts. That's why it's called an ice box. It didn't run on electricity, and yes, you actually had an ice delivery man run around. What a job that would be? Ice is kind of heavy, right? Big block of ice. Can you imagine doing that today, running around delivering ice to people? It could happen again.

Point number six, become proficient in the operation and maintenance of low-tech systems. This is why it's important to own and use low-tech or even no-tech systems right now, because you need to learn how to maintain them. You need to understand their operating principles, whether it's a tractor, or sewing machine, or vehicle, or a carburetor, or stove, woodstove, a cook stove, a rocket stove, so you can cook food and boil water off grid. There are a lot of people who buy a lot of stuff, and stick it on a shelf and like oh, yeah, I own rocket stoves, and you ask him, have you ever used the rocket stove to make a meal? No. I'm just saving it for bad times, they'll say,

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepPumpkin](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepPumpkin)

## ORGANIC GLUTEN-FREE VEGAN PLANT-BASED PUMPKIN SEED PROTEIN POWDER



- Great plant-based source of protein, antioxidants, essential vitamins and minerals
- Vegan, non-GMO and certified Kosher and organic
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology



and I understand that. There are stuff I own that I haven't used either, but I make it a point to learn how to use almost everything that I own. Do you know how to start a fire? What if you don't have lighters? How do you start a fire then? Do you know how to start a fire with a magnesium fire starter? You're just scraping magnesium off and then you've scraped some sparks, and it lights up. Now, you have a fire. Have you ever done that? It takes a little bit of hand strength to do that, a little bit of technique. Do you own magnesium fire starters? Because those are no-tech devices. Lighters, like Bic lighters, won't be around for very long, because they're complex things, probably made in China, and those supply chains are going to break down.

All I'm saying is, whatever low-tech and no-tech strategies that you're going to resort to, make sure you know how to do those things in advance. A lot of this is skills-based, and some of this comes down to things like learning how to tie knots, learning how to use paracord. Tying knots, you know, something you can easily learn right now by just watching videos, but that requires an internet, typically, unless you have DVDs or something. You can go online and watch all kinds of videos about how to tie knots, and you'll notice when it comes to knot tying, if you don't use that skill a lot, you'll lose it, because there's some knots I've learned that I have forgotten, because I don't use them every day. It's important to use the things we learned so that it becomes second nature.

Point number seven, it is important to understand the role of certain high-tech solutions to help maintain low-tech operations: 3d printers is a great example of this. Using a 3d printer, I can design and I can print parts, and that can help repair and maintain Low-tech systems. That's why I think 3d printing is a really important technology for self-reliance and resilience. But you also need to either know how to use the 3d CAD software systems, which I do as I spent some time learning those systems and designing a lot of 3d parts, and that is a complex skill actually, or you need to download a library of a lot of parts that you think you might need, so you have the digital files, and then hope you have electricity so you can actually do the printing, print out the parts, and so on.

Some technologies, some high-tech solutions

actually have a place in a low-tech or no-tech world. It's going to be fascinating, I think, to see how high-technology is adapted into low-tech scenarios in the years ahead, because we will have some level of functioning laptop computers, it'll still be around. People will have function GPS receivers for example, for navigation. There's going to be 3d printers. I don't know what else is going to be around, maybe satellite phones, things like that, solar generators and solar panels and so on. They can help you live off grid in a low-tech world. Even a high-tech water filter has a place in an off grid survival scenario. A ceramic filter that took a lot of technology to create. They have a place. Even a high-tech welding, device welder or TIG welder MIG welder, different kinds of welding. Those are high-tech devices, but they have a place in low-tech maintenance, and off-grid living. Think about those solutions.

When you buy high-tech devices, make sure that they don't rely on the cloud in order to function. Technology isn't bad. It's just that you don't want technology that has to talk to the cloud in order to function. You want technology that will work locally and then also understand that that technology will only work for a limited period of time. One day, it's going to stop working, because all devices do. One day your hard drives will stop working; one day your laptop will stop working; one day your solar panel will stop; one day the lithium ion batteries and your solar generator will no longer function, and that's probably only 1000 cycles down the road.

These are only temporary devices, or what I call bridge technology, to help you transition into a low-tech or no-tech world. It's critical to understand that simple truth, because if you think you're going to be able to rely on solar power forever, you're not. It's only temporary because the whole infrastructure that created that system, with all the mining, and minerals, and manufacturing, and logistics, and shipping, and everything, ocean vessels – that whole system is collapsing. Forget about new solar panels, you're going to have to work with the ones that are still functioning here. ■

# CHARACTERISTICS OF TECH LEVELS

	High-tech	Low-tech	No-tech (off grid)
	21st Century	20th Century	19th Century
<b>Population capacity</b>	High	Medium	Low
<b>Energy source for consumers</b>	Electrical	Fossil fuels	Animal power or human power
<b>Risk to cyber attack or remote theft</b>	High	Low	Non-existent
<b>Risk to EMP attack</b>	High	Low	Non-existent
<b>Knowledge required to maintain</b>	High	Medium	Low
<b>Efficiency of production and output</b>	High	Medium	Low
<b>Resilience to collapse</b>	Low	Medium	High
<b>Centralization</b>	Highly centralized	Regional	Local
<b>Consumerism model</b>	Buy and throw away	Repair it	DIY
<b>Supply chain risk</b>	High, complex	Medium	Low, local and resilient
<b>Devastation of collapse</b>	High-tech nations = Dramatic losses	Low-tech nations = Some losses	No-tech nations = Few losses

**F**or this section, we're going to go over the table here. I have it labeled as Table 1: Characteristics of Tech Levels. For each of the tech levels that we talked about in "Resilient Prepping," i.e., high-tech, low-tech, and no-tech, there are some emergent properties or meta characteristics that we need to discuss. The more you know about this, the more you'll be able to plan accordingly.

## Population Capacity

Let's start with the first row on this table, Population Capacity, this means the world population. When we have a very high-tech world, we have a high population carrying capability, and that's because of the complex supply chains, the International Trade, international financial systems, international food production, fertilizers, tractor parts all that stuff. In a low-tech world, population capacity is at medium level, which we might say right now would be anywhere between two billion and four billion people. In a no-tech world, which is an off-grid world, no electrical systems, the limit might only be a billion people, but we'll say one to two billion people, which is significantly less than today's population.

If you are a depopulation globalist, and you want to reduce the population, you don't even have to directly kill a bunch of people; all you really have to do is collapse the complexity of society, and force most of the world into a no-tech scenario. That means taking down the power grid, taking down banking, taking down food production systems, modern farming, all of it, even the internet,

and then, you're going to end up with only maybe one to two billion survivors, and that's about it, probably closer to one billion.

Take a look at this human population chart. I'm not sure who created this chart, so I don't know who to give credit to, but it's a nice chart. It shows from Year Zero to about the year 1900, the world population was less than a billion people. If you think about 19th century technology, it supported a population of less than a billion people. And then by the year 1950, roughly, we were at about 3 billion people globally, so the world population tripled in about 50 years. How did it triple? Well, that was the move from no-tech to low-tech, where we were using then diesel engines and tractors and mechanized agriculture, and so on, in order to grow more food. If you think about it, 1900 through 1950 coincides with fossil fuels, and the combustion engine, so that created the ability to produce enough food efficiently and affordably in order to feed people, where they could have more children have bigger families, and that's how we ended up at about three billion people by the year 1950, give or take. Well, I see from the chart here, it's actually saying 1960 was about three billion people.

From there, it only took 14 years to go to another billion people. So, 1974, its four billion people, and then, 1987, five billion people, and by 1999, the world was at six billion people. Just 12 years later, it was at seven billion. You can see then, let's say, roughly by the year 2000, we're at six billion people. At this point then, we're going into the high-tech society. The

internet didn't really take off until the late or mid-1990s. And then it really took off, and we have more electronics, more circuit boards, more advanced manufacturing techniques, and so on, and this is what has supported the population to where we're almost at eight billion people right now in 2022.

Now, this chart is wrong about 2043, obviously. We're not going to be at 10 billion people. We're going to be, because there will be a global population collapse, in fact, it's already been set into motion by the vaccines and the spike protein, we're going to lose one to two billion people because of the vaccines that have already been injected. And then because of this starvation, and supply chain collapse, perhaps war, and maybe even nuclear war, there's a potential that we could lose up to seven billion people, or maybe only three billion people total or something like that. It's a pretty broad range, because it depends on how insane the world leaders are, and do they launch nuclear missiles or things like that. Do they launch EMP weapons? You know, do they really destroy the entire banking system and collapse fiat currencies worldwide? If they do that, then yes, we're going to end up with a very small percentage of the current population. And then by the year 2050, we might be lucky to have two billion people living on this planet. There's a lot of unknowns in the future, but it's not going to be 10 billion people. That is a certainty.

Remember, as you look throughout history, and you think about the centuries, you could think about it this way, the 19th century is

no-tech, so that's the 1800s, the 20th century would be the low-tech world, and then the 21st century would be high-tech. When we are told things that sometimes people say, "Well, we're going to bomb that civilization back to the Stone Age." Well, it's not ever really going to go back to the Stone Age, because we have a lot more knowledge compared to Stone Age ancestors. We know how to practice, for example, agriculture, gardening, food production, some people still remember how to do math, and we know how to make tools to some extent. It's not going to go back to Stone Age, but it can go back to the 19th century. That's where you go very quickly with no electricity, no running water, no-technology, no internet. So, keep all that in mind.

By the way, keep in mind that even though people lived in the 1800s, obviously, there were what almost, well, I guess there were about a billion people around the year 1800, something like that. It wasn't an awesome existence, in many ways. Life without running water, and without refrigeration, and without antibiotics, and without air conditioning, and so on, that life is hard, and it sucks in a lot of ways. Not everybody made it through that. It is very tough existence, very physical, hard to grow your own food, and carry your own water, and have an icebox if you were lucky. It's difficult. You use animals as your form of energy for farming and transportation, horse-driven buggy, right? I mean, think about the old Christmas carols like "Dashing through the snow in a one horse open sleigh," well, it was a horse. It was a horse on a sleigh, and I bet the horse was having a hard time, because walking through the snow is not easy, but they had a horse and they had a sleigh.


That's a slow way to go, and you got to feed the horse too, and you got to clean up after it.

## Energy Source

Alright, so let's go to the next row on this table, the energy source for consumers. I'm talking about the primary energy source, it's good to think about this. In the high-tech world, it's mostly electrical. In the low-tech world, a lot of it is fossil fuels, combustion engines. And then in the no-tech world, it's animal power, and human power.

Now, think about the importance of this, because if you've ever tried farming with your own power, you know, it's a lot of work, and it's tough to actually live if you have to do it all yourself. That's why in the 19th century, they use animals. That's why they have horses, and ox, and, donkeys, and other large animals that could do things like grind wheat by walking around in a circle with a grinding wheel mechanism, or plowing fields or transporting food, things like that. You had to have a lot of animals, that's why they had animals. It's a lot easier to have a giant oxen creature plowing the field than to try to plow it yourself.

In the low-tech world, the 20th century, then, of course, we moved into combustion engines primarily as the source of energy, and then you can unlock the energy of fossil fuels by combusting them, and it turns out, that they have a lot of energy. And then, that's how we came up with the phrase of horsepower for an engine, of course. These days, you can buy an engine or you can buy a truck that has an engine with 300 horsepower. That's a lot of power. You're thinking, wow, that's like 300 horses



**SURVIVAL NUTRITION**  
SURVIVAL AND PREPAREDNESS STRATEGIES TO SURVIVE ALMOST ANYTHING

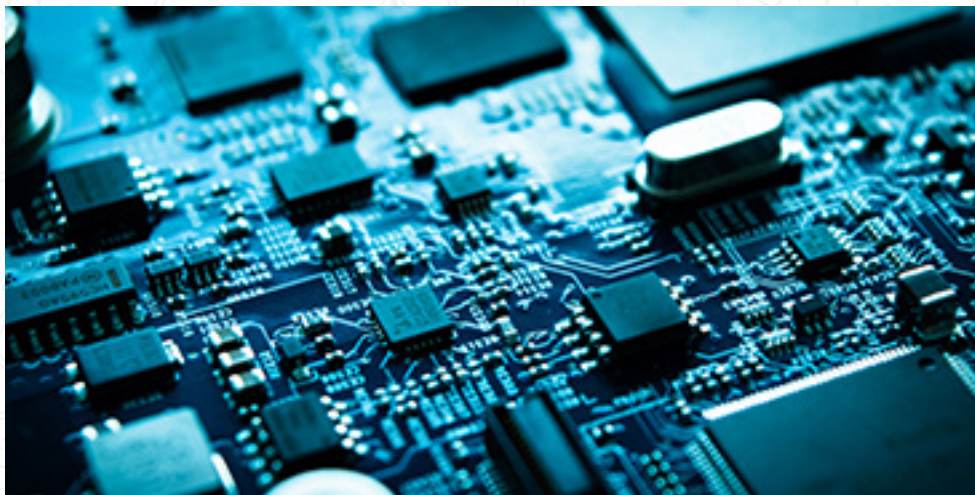
In this free audio book from Mike Adams you'll learn how to strategically use foods, nutrients, herbs and chemical compounds stay alive and healthy during any collapse.

[SURVIVALNUTRITION.COM](http://SURVIVALNUTRITION.COM)



under the hood, and it is. So, you see the multiplication of power 300 horsepower, that would be the equivalent of owning and harnessing 300 horses altogether, which would be quite a riot, I think. Three hundred horses? In the realm of agriculture, today's tractors can have engines, and small tractors might have a 20 horsepower engine. That's a really tiny tractor, not even a proper tractor. That's more likely a little hobby tractor. But 20 horses right under your seat, or in front of you, I guess, in a tractor. 20 horses under the hood, can you farm with 20 horses that you can steer with a steering wheel and big tires? Yes, you can. You can do the plowing, you can do the cultivating, you can do the cutting and raking and harvesting and everything else with 20 horses. Well, the tractors that I own, have 110 horses or 120 horses, the bigger tractors, and that's a proper tractor for doing more large-scale farming. Again, in the hands of one farmer, now you can put 120 horses. That's why it doesn't take very many farmers to grow a lot of food today, which again, supports the explosion of the population. Fossil fuels, created the possibility of the mechanization of farming, which caused an explosion in world population.

Now, moving to the high-tech column. I know I'm doing these kind of backwards. But the high-tech column, it's electrical. Well, so, the electrical tractors haven't yet gone electric, but most of the factories and so on are using electric motors, and a lot of the cars or a lot of car brands are now starting to move into electric vehicles, and even some



trucks. These vehicles are even more powerful in many ways in terms of acceleration and instant power to the wheels compared to combustion engines. They're also simpler. They don't have to have transmissions, typically, they don't have to have all these moving parts, and air intake filters, and coolants, and radiators, and all these pumps, and everything. It's a much simpler system. In theory, it's easier to maintain long term, although the weakness is it relies on all these exotic or difficult to get minerals like lithium, and manganese, and cobalt, and copper, which is in short supply, and so on, so there are still drawbacks. But the high-tech world is a world powered by electricity, rather than combustion engines for the most part.

### **Risk to Cyber-Attack or Remote Theft**

Going to the next row, the risk to cyber-attack or remote theft. In a high-tech world that risk is very high, because a lot of things are obviously running code, and many things are connected to the internet. Your Tesla vehicle can be shut down by a software bug, and that has happened many times. In a low-tech world, your

risk to cyber-attack is very low. For example, my 1975 John Deere tractor can't be hacked. There's nothing to hack. It's not running any code. It's running diesel fuel. And then, in a no-tech world, of course, there's no risk of cyber-attack because there is no cyber, nothing is cyber, there's not even an internet.

### **Risk to EMP Attack**

Similarly, in the next row, risk to EMP attack. In a high-tech world that risk is high. In a low-tech world is low. And in a no-tech world, it's nonexistent. So, one more reason to invest in no-tech survival strategies, such as the foot-powered sewing machine I mentioned earlier, or the hand-powered calculation machines, adding machines, things like that. They don't care about an EMP, they don't even know it happened.

### **Knowledge to Keep Things Running**

Alright, next row is the knowledge required to maintain to keep these systems running. I don't mean just your knowledge, but the knowledge base of everybody involved in making these things happen. In a high-tech world, the

knowledge base is very high. If your item has circuit boards in it, there has to be an electrical engineer; there has to be a circuit board manufacturing expert; the mining experts to get all the minerals that go into that. And they have to be software experts to build and maintain or update the software that powers the circuit boards, that decides what happens in your system, whether it's deciding the fuel injection emissions for your truck or anything. There's a lot of knowledge required to keep that system running.

In a low-tech world, the knowledge required is only medium. Again, think about that as the 1970s, you could learn how to take apart a carburetor and figure out how to fix an engine even if you're a teenager. You don't have to be a super high-tech expert with all this super training or anything just to maintain basic engines.

In a low-tech world, the knowledge level required is very low. Examples of that are when I lived in South America, I noticed that every young person there knew how to grow food. They all knew how to take care of chickens, and how to kill a chicken, and how to dress a chicken. It's common knowledge that was learned at a very early age. How to repair things using very basic technology, super low-tech. I've talked about this from time to time, but Ecuador was where I learned how to repair broken pipes, or lines, like poly lines, using nothing but baling wire and a nail. Whereas, in America, we tend to use clamps, or we would go to the hardware store, and buy a clamp, as you use a screwdriver



and you tighten that clamp up, it gets tighter and tighter around the hose. Well, they didn't have those clamps in Ecuador, at least they weren't readily available. And so, what I learned is how to use baling wire and a nail, and twist the nail around the baling wire and tighten it up. I've used that technique to this day, to attach things to metal posts, or to put signs up, or to just bind things together in a very, very strong way, and I've also used it to repair pipes from time to time. It is a very good method. That's a low-tech method. It was common knowledge in Ecuador, but I had never seen that before, because I came from a higher-tech country.

This is one of the reasons why it's great for Americans, British people, Canadians and so on to go live in a developing nation, a lower-tech nation, because you're going to learn amazing things about how they operate there. For example, in Ecuador, everybody had a machete, and everybody knew how to sharpen a machete. They had sharpening stones, they're very common, and people carry

around machetes all the time. They're very good with machetes, they can chop wood, they can clear underbrush, they could use those machetes in ways that I had never seen before. They're very proficient in machetes. Whereas, a typical American or a Canadian or an Australian person, they don't know how to use a machete, they don't even know how to sharpen an edge of anything, a knife, a machete, a sword, they don't know any of that stuff. That's common knowledge in a lot of areas of the world. I mean, think about modern day, rural India or Pakistan, much of the Middle Eastern people have these skills, they know how to sharpen edges, because it's a critical survival skill. They know how to harvest their farm animals like chickens, and goats, and pigs, and things like that. It's common knowledge. They know how to plant crops, and how to harvest crops, and how to cook, right? Again, this is not necessarily common knowledge in more advanced world.

One of the things that that is really important to understand is that developing nations or even third world nations are going to be at a strong advantage during this collapse, because the total collapse of the advanced systems of the world won't affect them as much, because they're not living with those systems. It's people like you and I that are living with those systems, the collapse is going to hit us in a much more dramatic way. Our populations will go down much more than the populations of third world nations in terms of a percentage. I actually covered that point here further down in this table.

## Production and Output Efficiency

Let's go to the next row, the efficiency of production and output. This should be obvious at this point.

In a high-tech world, you have very high efficiency of production, factories, automation, robotics and so on, you can produce a lot of things, a lot of stuff with relatively little effort. In a low-tech world, the factories aren't as efficient, there's a lot more manual labor in the factories, you got to think 1970s around the world, a lot of people working on assembly lines. Think about Ford Motors in the 1960s and 1970s, no robots, just people working hard, just craftsmen, right? A lot of skilled people.

In the low-tech world, efficiency is very, very low, because then a lot of the production gets down to individual artisans and craftspeople, who are doing things by hand. If you hire somebody to make a car by hand, and they have to forge all the metal and everything. I mean, it costs a fortune, but that's the way a lot of things were made. If you wanted a shirt, you had to find somebody to sew it for you, and then that person had to go find somebody to make the cotton cloth. So, you had to have somebody who had a cotton gin, to separate the cotton seeds from the cotton fibers. And then, you had to have another person who was a cotton spinner, and they had a cotton spinning wheel, which was foot-powered, I believe. And then, they would take the cotton, and they had to have a lot of skill to do this. And they would stream that cotton into thread through spinning, and then someone would take that thread, and then they would make a shirt out of it.

Now, when I was touring through the Inca Mountains,

I forgot what year that was, but that was in Peru. I got to witness people making clothing through a really intriguing manual method of a loom. So, it was a hand-powered loom, I don't know what the proper word is for it, but they had a shuttle in it, which is like a fist-sized piece of wood, or maybe it was made out of wood and metal, and this shuttle had thread attached to it. And then, they had this big loom set up, it was made out of wood, and it had all these threads going up into the air like, maybe the hundreds of threads. And then, the shuttle, they would pass the shuttle back and forth, and in between each shuttle pass, they would stomp on the foot pedal, if I'm remembering this correctly, and then that would do something to go to the next layer of threads. I don't know exactly how the thing worked, but again, I'm from a high-tech world, so I never had to learn this, but I was fascinated to watch this thing. Maybe go online and watch some YouTube videos or something about hand looms, and how they pass that shuttle back and forth, and how they would knit clothing, or create shirts and garments, and even hats, or anything that was knitted. This is the way that they did it, at least in Peru.

Actually, if you go back through the history of textiles in America, you had similar things, and then later on, they were mechanized. In the 1900s, they were mechanized with, well, initially animal systems, they would have things like horses running around in a circle that would drive a series of belts, and then the belts would run the looms. And then later on, it went to steam engines, and then the steam engine would accomplish the same thing, but you had to burn a lot of coal, and then later on went to fossil fuels,



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCollagenPeptides](https://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCollagenPeptides)

### GROOVY BEE® COLLAGEN PEPTIDES - HYDROLYZED TYPE I AND III COLLAGEN



- Non-GMO, gluten-free and derived from grass-fed cows
- Contains protein, calcium, iron and 19 different amino acids
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology



and then later on electricity. The history of textile manufacturing is quite fascinating. In fact, it's kind of the history of the technology of the world. If you understand how clothing has been made and how it's made now, that's a pretty good overview of exactly what I'm talking about, because we're about to take that whole thing and go backwards. We're about to go from high-tech, to low-tech, to no-tech. I'm willing to bet that almost no one listening to this, and I'm in the same boat, none of us know how to make clothes by hand. I know people know how to knit things. You know how slow that is? Like, "Oh, yes, I like a shirt." "Okay, that'd be a month." I mean, knitting is the slowest way to make anything. In fact, people knit pretty much to just try to waste time. It's kind of a joke, but not really. It's like how do we burn 100 hours? Let's knit something. That's not an efficient way to make clothing, and you're going to go through a lot of clothing in this scenario, because you're going to be working physically on a farm, you're going to wear out pants, you're going to have holes in the knees, and so on.

Today, the young, fashionable people, they buy a pair of jeans that's got all these rips in it, and it's supposed to be fashionable, because they're pretending to be someone who's actually living some kind of a rugged lifestyle. Yes, look at me, I got holes in my jeans. It's like, yes, you're a faker. Someone just stabbed the jeans with a knife before they sold them to you, and they're called distressed clothing. Yes, that's going to go away so fast. Nobody is going to buy clothes with holes in them, because you're going to

get plenty of holes yourself just from working and trying to not die. That's what's coming.

If you think about creating textiles, those skills are pretty much lost in North America, except in certain communities, like, let's say the Amish. You got to give major kudos to the Amish in all of this. You know why? Because the Amish are wise enough to see that you shouldn't bet everything on high-tech, and that's why the Amish still have the horses and the carriages, and the hand tools to build a barn, and the skill sets to go along with that, and to grind grain and to make bread, and all of that. The Amish are going to do relatively well in all of this, trust me; whereas the modern people in the cities are going to die, probably by the billions.

By the way, say goodbye to being able to buy a pair of jeans for \$29 at Walmart or whatever they cost, you're going to be paying the equivalent of a couple \$100, maybe more, for a pair of jeans in a collapsed system, because they

won't be made by machines and robots and electronics, they'll be made in a much more difficult way, and you're going to want them to last.

We're going to see a big shift back toward clothing and appliances and tools that actually last, instead of thinking, oh, I'm going to pay \$12 for this shovel, and I don't care if it breaks, because I'll just go get another one at Home Depot or wherever. That's going to end. You're going to want a shovel that lasts a lifetime, because you don't want to have to buy it over and over again, and a shovel that can be repaired if something breaks on it, and you're not going to leave it out and let it rust, and forget about it, because you're going to pay dearly for that shovel. You're going to start to respect the tools. That's right. All of you who let your tools rust, and I'm guilty as charged, I've let more than a few tools rust as well, you're not going to let tools rust any longer, because your life is going to depend on keeping those tools functional.



## Resilience to Collapse

Okay, the next row is resilience to collapse. As you can see from this, the higher technology a society relies on, the more fragile it is, and the more likely it is to collapse. In other words, it has very low resilience and low redundancy. And then on the other end, a very low-tech society has high resilience and low susceptibility to collapse, in other words. A low-tech society has a lot of redundancy, because, again, everybody knows how to do basic things like grow food, or fix a shovel, fix a rake, build a shelter, tie knots, things like that.

In a high-tech society, it's highly vulnerable to collapse, because people are specialists, people have high-tech skills, a lot of academic types of specialties and PhDs, and they don't know how to fix a pipe, they don't know how to transport water, they don't know how to shuck a corn cob, they don't know how to bake a loaf of bread over an open pit fire using cast iron cookware or something like that. You see what I mean? This is why low-tech societies are going to do relatively well in this systemic collapse that has already been initiated, and high-tech societies are going to do horribly.

We become consumers in America and Canada and the U.K., and so on. Consumers who are experts at consuming stuff, experts at buying, and consuming, and throwing away, and not experts at making or repairing, or having sustainable systems or anything like that. We're just consumers, for the most part, of the stuffs made everywhere else like Korea, China, India, Thailand, Mexico, you name it. Seriously, it's going to

mean that the United States, and countries like the United Kingdom will suffer by far the highest die-off rates, because there's such a lack of basic skills. The ones who will survive, of course, will be the preppers -- people like you who have an interest in hearing information like this. You're already in the top 1 percent just by making it this far end of the book, by the way. Even if you don't have all the stuff and all the skills that you need, because we never do, we're never 100 percent prepared, you're so much further ahead than everybody else. I mean, yes, there might be some super Rambo prepper that knows more than all of us, only needs a knife to survive, and he can make his own tent out of like forest vines or whatever. Yes, there's always that guy, the guy that survived the SERE [Survival, Evasion, Resistance and Escape] class in the military. Or, the US Navy SEALs. They've gone through the super classes and all these military survivalists and the pilots. They teach them how to eat bugs, and drop them in the forest nothing but a knife and a pair of underwear, and it's like okay, I survive. There's those people and they can survive, but you don't need to be that kind of

super Rambo to get through this yet. You just need to understand what we're talking about here, and have levels of preparedness that allow you to make it in a no-tech situation. That's what this is about. You don't have to be super fit, you don't have to be super strong, you don't even have to be super mobile, you just have to be super informed, and take a few steps to get ready.

## Centralization

Alright, centralization, is the next row on this. So, of course, a high-tech society is highly centralized, so you have massive output from very few corporations or manufacturers. For example, think about Apple making the iPhones, it is just one corporation. A corporation that's worth trillion dollars or something, according to the stock price. And you have Google, and you have Samsung, and you have food manufacturers, like Tyson Foods, and so on, a lot of centralization, and retailers like Amazon, and so on. A very few companies, but very, very large, and that's a natural result of a high-tech society, because it lends itself to the aggregation of power into the hands of the few, especially when you have high-tech surveillance and monitoring and censorship and all the things that we're suffering under today. It's all enabled by technology, do you realize that? It's very hard for government to monitor people in a low-tech environment. One of the things that big governments are going to hate the most is, as the power grid goes down, and technology fails, they won't be able to track you as well, or if at all. It's going to be very difficult for them.



Now, in a low-tech environment, then the centralization is more regional, so instead of having one giant manufacturer, you might have more local smaller manufacturers and smaller farmers, and smaller food producers, smaller grocery stores, but they're regional, they're local, so you have some decentralization.

At a low-tech world, it's even more local. There's more of a collapse of centralization down to the super local level, which is kind of like you in your community, getting together on a farmers market that is walking distance or biking distance. You might only be trading with people who live in a 15-mile radius or something like that. Some people will arrive on horseback, especially in Texas. They like to ride their horses around anyway, so they're just going to use that for transportation. That's a good skill to have, of course, I'm not mocking it. If you know how to ride a horse and handle a horse, and you've got the horse gear and the saddle, and everything, and that's a very, very good skill set, and you can even be mobile off road with that kind of skill set, right? You don't have to stay on the roads, you can go the backwoods route, which has its own advantages.

## Consumerism Model

Alright, consumerism model is the next row here. I kind of mentioned this earlier, but in the high-tech world, people buy things and throw them away. It's a buy it and trash it kind of model. In a low-tech world, it's more of a repair it kind of mindset. If you think about the appliances that were sold in America in the 1950s, and 60s and 70s, they were much higher quality appliances. Think about a refrigerator from

the 1970s, some of those are still running today, and they're way better than the fridges you get today, or clothes washer, or a dryer, or like a wheelbarrow that was made in the 1960s and 70s. It's a much higher quality wheelbarrow compared to what you get today. Same thing with tools, and same thing with appliances in your house, toasters and things like that, or even a TV, for that matter, or radio, they were made much better a few decades ago. In a low-tech world, it's not just repair, but you might have to do it yourself. You might have to make it yourself. You ever made a radio? You know you can do that if you have the components. You have the knobs and the soldering iron and the wires and the courts and everything, you can make a little radio, but not very many people know how to do that. It's probably a huge pain.

Think about it right now, you can go online, like Amazon, and you can buy a radio for less than 10 bucks. You know how crazy that is? I mean, think about what would it cost to buy a radio back in the 1960s, probably the modern day equivalent of hundreds of dollars, but today, you pick one up for 10 bucks, and it has a solar panel on it to, probably, or close to 10 bucks. It's amazing how cheap things are but that will not last. This is very temporary. It's one reason why stockpiling consumer goods today makes so much sense, because you're buying these things at a fraction of what they will cost, probably even just one to two years from now. What's the value of a hand generator emergency radio in a Mad Max collapse scenario? What's the value of it? Well, almost priceless. You might say, in modern day language, it is worth thousands of dollars. Well, you can buy it on



Amazon.com for like 39 bucks or 29 bucks right now.

Here's a good example of this. I'm in touch with a woman named Tina from the satellite phone store. They're a sponsor of our podcasts, and they have no satellite phones right now, by the way, but their website, if you want to see them, is SAT123.com, at least that's how you get there. She's been keeping me posted about the shortage of satellite phones and the value of satellite phones.

There's a phone made by Iridium, which is a satphone, communication network of orbiting satellites, and the Iridium phones, and I have one here, yes, I'm looking at it right here. The Iridium phones used to be somewhere around \$900 or \$1,000, just six months ago. You could buy an Iridium phone, and then you could pay for some minutes and so on, you could use it in emergencies, works all over the planet, everywhere. You know what those phones cost right now? Well, let me give you a hint. Last week, Tina texted me, and she said, "Well, these phones are just gone everywhere." There are none left at retail. The supplies wiped out because of the Ukraine war, and the government of Ukraine has been buying these phones like crazy in order to have emergency communications. Those phones last week were worth \$3,500 each. And then she texted me I think it was yesterday, last night, and she said, "I've got an update for you, Mike. The Iridium phones are now going for \$10,000 each." That is a 1,000 percent price increase on a satellite phone in the period of about 30 days, or so, just because of this war situation in Ukraine and Russia. That's going to happen to a lot of things.

In fact, Tina told me that we had some of our listeners were calling them up at the satellite phone store and saying, "I heard the satellite phones are \$3,500 now, Mike was talking about that on a podcast, and I'd like to buy one for \$3,500." Tina had to apologize to them and say, "No, we don't have any at any price. \$3,500 is what they're going for when people are willing to sell them on Craigslist, and so on. We don't even have any." But people were calling and they were willing to pay \$3,500. Why? Well, what's the value of satellite-based communications when the grid goes down, or when you're living in a war zone, and you have no other means of communication? What's the value? The value is very high, obviously.

By the way, the satellite phone store does have what are called Bivy Sticks. They are two way satellite messaging devices that you can send and receive text messages using satellites. The device actually talks to the satellites. It's pretty cool. And she's got a few thousands of these. So that's what a lot of people are going through right now.

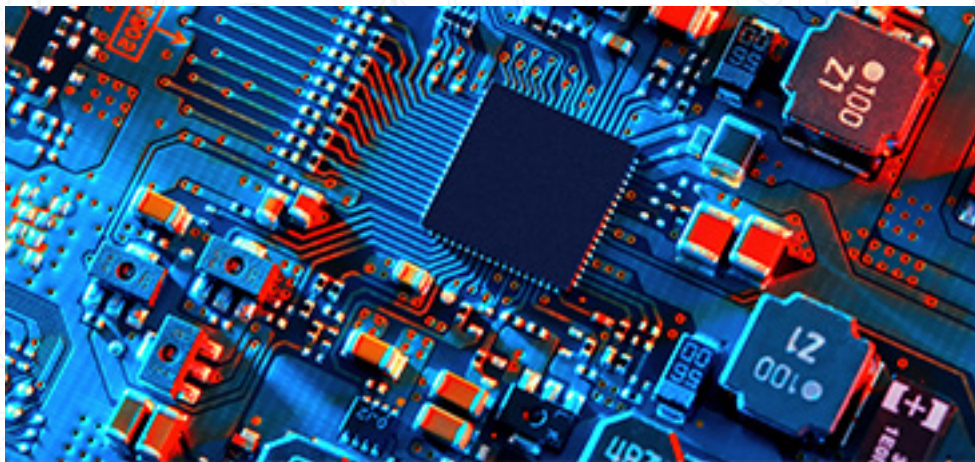
In some ways, I think the two-way messaging is better than a satellite phone, in the sense that for you to reach somebody on a satellite phone, if they have a satellite phone, you both have to be connected to the satellites at the same time while you're calling each other. If you haven't pre-arranged a time, it's very unlikely the both of you are going to actually have your phone turned on and connected to the satellite. Whereas, text messaging, being that it doesn't require you to both be online at the same time, you can just synchronize your device with a satellite every six hours or 12 hours, and you can download whatever messages somebody else sent you on an emergency basis.

This is a high-tech device, obviously. Satellites are high-tech, the electronics are high-tech. Will these devices work after an EMP attack? Very unlikely. But you can get an EMP-proof bag, right? You can buy, essentially, a Faraday cage to protect your device. And then, if there is an EMP attack,

that's not going to take out all the satellites. It's directed down to probably North America, you could then pull out this texting device out of a Faraday bag – Mission Darkness is one brand that makes these – and then you could probably turn it on, and talk to the satellites, and you would have functioning emergency two way communication. What would be the value of that after an EMP attack? That would be insanely valuable. At that time, people might pay something like \$50,000, just to have the ability to send an emergency text. That's the value of electronic communications. Think about it right now, you send and receive texts and phone calls, and you don't think it has any value at all. Try living without that.

## Supply Chain Risk

Alright, next row on this is the supply chain risk. In a high-tech world, it's obviously very complex, multiple dependencies. In fact, it's so complex, that no one can even grasp the complexity. No one even knows all the interdependencies. It's impossible for a human mind to understand how many things depend on other things, and raw materials get turned into components, and then components and the products are like sub unit products, and then those sub products get turned into larger products. Think about it, somebody has to mine the copper, and the copper goes into the circuit boards at the circuit boards, or even it goes into components on the circuit board, and then somebody has to take those components and make the circuit board, and then the circuit board goes into a vehicle, and then somebody has to make the vehicle,



and someone has to transport the vehicle, and there has to be software in all of it, right? Very, very complex.

In a low-tech world, the complexity is only medium level. That's the 1970s John Deere tractor, yes, it's got an engine, it's got belts, it's got moving parts, it's got a fuel pump, a fuel filter, and oil filter, and so on, but we can figure this stuff out. We don't have to be super coders, we don't have to be microchips specialists in order to troubleshoot an old John Deere tractor.

And then, of course, in a no-tech environment, the supply chain risk is very, very low. Because if you're only depending on, let's say, your neighbor for chicken eggs, that's pretty likely your neighbors still going to have chicken eggs, unless they had a catastrophic coyote raccoon attack on their chicken house, which can happen. But you see what I'm saying? So, resiliency against supply chain collapse is far better, the lower your technology is. Think about again, 1950s 1960s in America, the supply chain was not that complex. Most of the manufacturing was local. The textile industry was very strong in New Jersey and New York, by the way, so a lot of clothing was made up along the east coast as well.

The cotton came from the cotton farms and plantations in the South, right?

Thinking about that, during the slave labor days, slave labor was sort of the free labor source that allowed those products to be made at very low cost to the end consumer, even though it was such a horrific human rights violation against the sanctity of an individual human being. The slave labor and the fact that it was "free" to the "owner," and again, these are abhorrent concepts to anybody who believes in humanity. But at the time, this was part of the reason why the economy was able to thrive, because they were paying nothing for the labor or essentially nothing, by exploiting other people's freedoms.

If you think about the history of agriculture, and textiles, you also have to understand the history of slavery. The history of where human beings were the labor, and then where animals were the labor in different operations, and then ultimately, where fossil fuels were the labor, and then electricity became the labor. Truly, if you understand the history, I know I've said this before, but if you understand the history of textiles, it's the history of human

civilization. Just to understand how clothing is made, really. I wish I could recommend a documentary on that, because you would learn so much from understanding how all of that happens, because it's also involved the history of seeds, and then GMOs, and pesticides, and fibers, and the suppression of the hemp industry, so you have the history of corruption, and understanding why was hemp outlawed in America, because it's such a superior fiber and a superior source of nutrition. Hemp seeds, hemp oils is natural medicine all of this. Seriously, there's a reason why the Constitution was written on hemp paper, there's a reason why the old ship sails were made out of hemp, because hemp is vastly superior to cotton.

## Devastation of Collapse

All right, and then the last point on this table, the devastation of the collapse that's coming in high-tech nations, it will be very devastating, because for the reasons I mentioned, very few people have basic skills. In a low-tech nation, just a medium effect. And in a no-tech nation, you're going to have very few losses, because the people there have lots of skills, and you know, basic skills, how to grow food, and so on.

As a percentage of the population, remember that in, let's say, in America, today, I think something like 80 percent of the population lives in cities or surrounding some suburbia areas. They have basically no skills in food production, virtually no skills in farming, or engine repair, or how to repair tools, and things like that. Cities, as I've said many times, are artificial constructs that are dependent on the ever present

inputs of food, water, electricity, fuel, and then cities produce outputs, which are human feces, bio sludge. Cities also produce outputs in terms of economic outputs, and academic outputs, ideas, concepts, financial know how, and things like that, but in the physical world, it's mostly just feces. These cities all become death traps as society collapses from a high-tech, even to a low-tech scenario. America's cities cannot function, or they cannot support the current number of people living in those cities if you start to lose the efficiencies of the internet, and banking system, financial transactions, affordable food delivery, logistics, fuel supply systems, water delivery, which requires a tremendous amount of energy, and also electronic pumps, and circuit boards that control water systems, especially in California, and states like Arizona, and Nevada, and Utah, and so on, and even to some degree in New Mexico. When the power grid fails, the cities just become death zones. At that point, it's a Mad Max collapse scenario in the cities, every person for themselves. There will be no effective law enforcement. There'll be no first responders. It'll just be chaos. It'll be "Escape from New York", starring Kurt Russell, or later on Escape from LA. That's what it will become without electricity.

The thing is, when the power goes off, the cities may have a little bit of time, where people will think, "Oh, maybe it's just a little blackout. Let's just sit tight power might come on an hour." And then 12 hours later, people are thinking, "Hmm, sure, is getting hot in these apartments." And then the looting begins, and people figure, well, there's no cops, nobody can call 911, and we already have this cultural attitude in the cities that looting is okay, that shoplifting is



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepBeetJuice](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepBeetJuice)

## ORGANIC FREEZE-DRIED BEET JUICE POWDER



- 15:1 concentrated organic beet juice in convenient freeze-dried powder form
- Rich source of antioxidants, betalains and other phytonutrients
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology

okay, and that the cops are bad. You're going to have mass looting of all the stores, probably the grocery stores this time around, and you're going to have a lot of fires, and then the firefighters won't be able to respond. It'll be too dangerous. Most of them will just leave and go home, and try to protect their families. And so, you're going to have cities that will burn. You're going to have just absolute lawlessness, chaos, murder, mayhem, fires, everything. It's just going to be hell on Earth. That's coming for a lot of America's cities, but especially cities like Los Angeles, and Seattle, and Portland, and Chicago, and Detroit, and probably Miami, and to some degree, even in Houston, New York City, and many other cities as well. It might happen in Phoenix. Oh, yes, don't forget San Francisco and San Diego, there's going to be a lot of chaos.



Meanwhile, the high altitude Andes farmers in Peru are going to be growing Papas, which is potatoes, and quinoa, and yuca root, and some other root vegetables. They're going to be growing that with their oxen-powered soil plow that's made out of wood. I saw it myself when I was visiting them. They're going to be living off rainwater collection, and the handlooms to make the alpaca clothing,

which is really warm, because they have their alpaca herds. They're not just llamas, but alpaca, which is a seriously awesome animal, by the way, high altitude survivors, who may from time to time spit on you. No, they're really gentle creatures actually. Alpaca is pretty awesome.

For a lot of areas around the world, they won't notice anything different when the collapse is devastating America's cities. They're going to be Indian tribes in the Amazon that, like, "Nothing's different here. What are you talking about?" Because they're not checking their email, they don't have email, they don't have their online news and their podcasts or anything. Countries like Papua New Guinea will probably fare very well, because it is primarily an agrarian society. Agrarian society is going to do really well. Rural areas will even fare decently in America, but there will be a mass exodus out of the cities, we're going to have mass migration away from the cities, which means you're going to have to deal with a zombie wave of desperate starving zombies, who are people that for most of their lives mocked preppers. They thought they were the smartest people on the planet, living in their cities, and trading their Bitcoin to voting for Democrats, and progressive society, and it won't be long before they're starving, and trying to sell their children for food, things like that. Seriously, it gets very crazy, very bad, very immoral, very quickly.

These are just some basic truths to keep in mind. And that covers the table there, the characteristics of technology levels. I hope I've given you a lot to think about there as you continue with your preparedness plans. It also makes a lot of sense to live in a relatively low-tech area. In other words, it would be better to live in an area where people rely on lower tech solutions, sort of an older technology community, an old-timer type of situation, where people farm in more traditional ways, and aren't relying on brand spankin' new, cloud-based, GPS guided tractor farming automation and things like that. Because it's the old-timers, and their knowledge base, and the old homesteading knowledge that's going to win out in the end, because that's what's going to keep you alive. ■

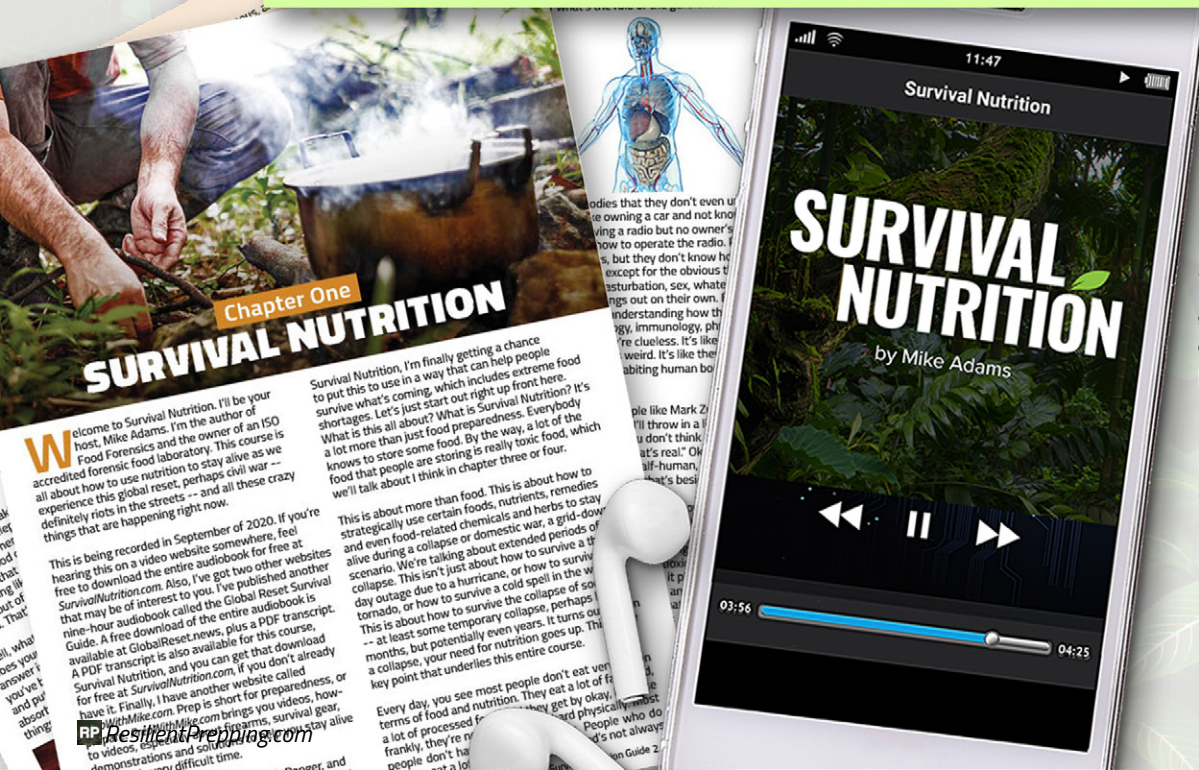
# SURVIVAL NUTRITION

## SURVIVAL AND PREPAREDNESS STRATEGIES TO SURVIVE ALMOST ANYTHING

In this free audio book from Mike Adams you'll learn how to strategically use foods, nutrients, herbs and chemical compounds stay alive and healthy during any collapse.

Includes 8 hours of MP3 files + 1 PDF transcription and reference guide.

**VISIT SURVIVALNUTRITION.COM**



**"Easily the most informative and lifesaving collection of nutrition secrets I've ever found."**

*—Retired US Army military intelligence officer, and intel source for Natural News*



# HIGH AND LOW TECH VS. HIGH AND LOW RESILIENCY

## CHART QUADRANTS

### QUADRANT 2

#### High-tech, High Vulnerability

- All "cloud" systems
- Anything that's "centralized"
- Newer vehicles with complex circuit boards and parts
- Digital money and cryptocurrency that isn't backed by real things
- Electronic banking
- Computerized logistics and supply chains
- Municipal water systems
- Modern electrical grid

### QUADRANT 1

#### High-tech, High Resiliency

- Home generator
- Solar generators and power banks
- Synthetic, strong fiber ropes and lines
- LED lights
- Solar powered security lights for perimeter defense
- Advanced water filters
- Synthetic fibers / advanced materials for clothing, bags or tents
- 3D printing / additive manufacturing / 3D printed homes
- eBikes, can be solar charged for extended range

### QUADRANT 3

#### Low-tech, High Resiliency

- Hand pump on a well
- Candles, lanterns, solar flashlights
- Wood cookstoves or rocket stoves
- Guard dogs
- Firearms
- Welding

### QUADRANT 4

#### Low-tech, Low Resiliency

- Incandescent light bulbs
- Glass items, fragile things

In this chapter, we're going to talk about the matrix of high-tech and low-tech, versus high resiliency and low resiliency. The reason this is important to understand is because as you're prepping in a resilient way, and you're thinking about technology, what level of technology should you use or invest in, and remember, we'll give you a lot of concrete examples of this later in the book, it's important to realize that sometimes technology is your friend when it comes to things like, for example, LED lights.

Isn't it great to have an LED flashlight? It works a lot longer. It's not as fragile as the old style light bulb,

the incandescent bulbs that would break. An LED is so much better, and yet, it's more modern, and it's more high-tech. Does that mean it's bad because it's high tech? No, LED lights are a great example of a high-tech, high-resiliency solution that should be part of your prepping, even if you're prepping for a total collapse of society. Along with that, you might think, "Well, how do I charge the battery for this LED light?" The 18650 batteries, I think are the best solution, just as a side note. The way to charge it is to have a small solar generator and some solar panels, and let the panel's charge generator, and then you can plug in your flashlight battery charger into the solar

generator, and other small things. You can charge satellite phones, or laptop computers, and things like that. In this way, you're using technology to provide you with a really rugged, resilient solution that can work in a low-tech situation, at least for as long as your solar generator holds out, and that lithium battery continues to function, which won't be forever, but it is at least something.

Now the opposite of resiliency is vulnerability, or really what we call fragile, but I'm going to use a term of vulnerability here. We're going to cover four quadrants or four categories of approaches on technologies. The first is High Tech, High Resiliency. The second is High-tech, High Vulnerability, and these are things you want to avoid. The third quadrant would be Low-tech, High Resiliency. These are great solutions, and that would include things like firearms. They're low-tech, and they don't have electronics, and don't run on batteries, and so on, but they're high resiliency, they're very rugged. And then finally, the fourth quadrant would be Low Tech, Low Resiliency. These are things you want to avoid, like incandescent light bulb, flashlights, because they break. They're just not very good.

## High-Tech, High Resiliency

Let's start with what I'm calling Quadrant 1: High-tech, high resiliency. What are these things? What are some good examples of these things, and how could you use them in terms of your multilayered prepping? I already mentioned LED lights. Well, what else uses technology, but great for a collapse

scenario? How about water filters that are gravity filters with ceramic filtration membranes. It takes a lot of technology to make those things, but they're great in a total collapse of society scenario, because they need no electricity, and they filter out all kinds of pathogens, and depending on the media, perhaps heavy metals as well, and perhaps even radiation as well. One of the things that you may not know is that almost all water filters actually filter out radiation in the sense that they filter out the particles that carry radiation. That's right. A lot of people don't know that. If you have to buy a special anti-radiation water filter, and you don't, really. Yes, as long as your water filter is filtering out other contaminants, it's going to filter out contaminants that carry radiation, such as cesium 137, for example. A standard good water filter will filter out cesium 137, but that's just a side note. Another great example is synthetic ropes and fibers that are made with advanced technology that did not exist, even a couple of decades ago. As far as I can tell, the strongest modern synthetic rope is called Dyneema. This is made from an ultra-high molecular weight polyethylene or UHMWPE, and they say this was developed in the Netherlands 30 years ago. It's 15 times stronger than steel, yet, it floats on water somehow. Let's see, it stops bullets, repairs human joints, it's using apparel, it's using high-performance ropes, again, 15 times stronger than steel, water-resistant, chemical-resistant, and UV-resistant. I've bought some of the stuff, even a quarter inch in diameter can be used for – it looks like 8,200 pounds of winching vehicles – wow, that seems crazy. I don't know if that's right, but that

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepHimalayanSalt](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepHimalayanSalt)

## PINK HIMALAYAN SALT FINE GROUND



- One of the purest and healthiest salts in the world
- Vegan, non-GMO, non-China, gluten-free and certified Kosher
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals, and microbiology



would be crazy strong. If you're not getting into these advanced fibers, just sort of normal synthetic fibers, nylon would be your strongest, and after that, polyethylene probably, and then polypropylene would be weaker than that. Cotton would be the weakest type of rope. A cotton line is not very strong at all.

This is just a great example of high-technology that can be used for serious prepping. If you want to go online and find some braided cord, or some rope, or some line that can be used in a survival situation, and is very, very reliable, just search for UHMWPE cordage, or cords, and you're going to find a lot there. This is very strong stuff. It's very capable. Let's see, this says that a 1/8 inch diameter line is capable of 2,200 pounds. That's incredible. And a 3/16th inch diameter is capable of 5,500 pounds. I don't know how to even explain that. It's so strong. It's really impressive. This is what you can get in terms of modern science that can be useful in a survival or prepping environment. It sure would suck to have to make your own cords, or lines. Compare this to typical paracord. You know, so 550 paracord is called 550. Because it handles 550 pounds. Paracord is already strong, 550 pounds, but compared to this stuff, paracord is incredibly weak. Stocking up on cordage, it's a pretty good idea, actually. It's a pretty smart thing to do in preparation for what's coming, at least in my opinion. Actually, right now, I'm looking at this online, this material that is 7/64ths in diameter, which is less than 1/8 of an inch diameter, has a strength of 1,600 pounds. If you know anything about cordage, that's just mind blowing.

Moving on. You've got solar generators and power banks, and most of these use lithium ion batteries, and that's advanced technology, and that's really useful for an off grid scenario. Just remember that the batteries, of course, can only be cycled a certain number of times. If you're using a solar generator, and charging it, and discharging it each day, you may only have about three years before that becomes not very useful, just because of the life of the lithium ion. Again, everything wears out eventually, it seems.

Let's see, solar-powered security lights are high-tech, high resiliency. They're a great investment, especially if you have motion sensors on them. That's actually what I recommend the most. There are some kind of expensive, but Industrial-quality solar-powered street lights with motion sensors, and I think they're great. Some of these are a few hundred dollars, but I think they're fantastic. I've used them in different areas to light up when animals come around. They're great security devices because you can mount them around your property, and if people start to come near, the lights are going to turn on, and they're going to freak out. Now, there's a lot of really cheap kind of plastic versions of this. The ones I'm talking about are more industrial, more commercial, made out of metal, and they're really, really good. Just understand, you kind of get what you pay for in that arena. But just another great example of high tech useful in low-tech situations.

I've mentioned 3d printing and additive manufacturing and so on.

That's very useful in a collapse scenario for manufacturing spare parts. I also have a desktop laser system, a laser etching system that is good for cutting. You can cut plywood, you can cut polyethylene lids. I use it for the grow box lids. You can do cutting, you can do etching, you can do a lot of things, you can even etch in metal if you have a powerful enough laser, which I do. If you think about all this, the solar power, and the synthetic fibers, and even the idea of a home generator, just a generator. It's a high-tech device that can burn gasoline, fossil fuels, and generate electricity for you. That's pretty handy as well. These are all high-tech, high-resiliency devices that tend to work well and last a long time, and they use it pretty rugged, like LED lights, and LED flashlights, and so on.

By the way, the brand that I like the best is Fenix when it comes to LED flashlights, and then a brand I'm not so impressed with is Nitecore. Just let you know, I like the Fenix brand better because the light quality and the heat dissipation is very, very good. In fact, there is a really good flashlight made by Fenix called the LD30, and it runs on a 18650 battery.





Now, people ask me what kind of flashlight should I get or what batteries should I rely on? And they say, why is that battery called 18650. This is something good to stock up on, by the way. The 18650 batteries are labeled as such, because the 18 is for 18 millimeters in diameter, and the 650 means 650 millimeters in length. That's all that means. 18650, you can decode that, and there are other batteries. There's another battery, it's like 27 something, some other three digits, 27 means 27 millimeters in diameter. The nice thing about the 18650 lithium ion batteries. Oh, and by the way, if you buy these on Amazon, and they're kind of no name brands, and they they'll make incredibly ridiculous claims like, "Oh, 9900 milliamp hours." That's all a lie. They don't have that at all. I've tested a bunch of these, and it turns out the Fenix brand of 18650 batteries is one of the few brands that's actually honest about the capacity. The realistic capacities are 3500 milliamp hours or sometimes 2800, 2900, or 3000. Those are real, and if you buy Fenix batteries, which are orange, and Fenix flashlights, and no I'm not paid by Fenix, this is just what I've discovered through a lot of testing, and making a lot of mistakes, by the way. If you buy Fenix batteries and Fenix flashlights, they just work, and they work over and over again. You can charge those batteries a thousand times. It is a great setup it.

See, I've had flashlights with CR123 batteries. Those batteries are horrible if you try to recharge any of them, or have rechargeable CR123's, they're horrible, and if you try to use rechargeable AA's, they suck. I've been down this road too, just like you have, probably. The only rechargeable batteries that I found to be reliable in small electronic devices like this are the 18650 batteries, they work. You can get small radios powered by 18650, you can get headlights, LED headlamps, I guess this is what they're called, powered by 18650, and you can get a

lot of flashlights and other small electronic devices powered by 18650. That's my recommendation. Believe me, I've blown a lot of money to figure that out. Like probably a few thousand dollars on the wrong flashlights, and the wrong batteries, and the wrong chargers, and everything, in order to figure this out, so I'm just sharing that with you, so that you don't make that mistake.

Alright, so those are all examples of High-tech, High Resiliency. I would also put in that category e-bikes, because e-bikes can help you have extended range on your bicycling capabilities. You might have to ride a bike to the local barter place, so you can trade bullets for lettuce or seeds, or whatever you're trading, and an e-bike can be helpful. You can pedal with half the effort and go twice as fast, and E-bikes, the right e-bikes, that is, if they have lithium ion batteries, you can charge them with a solar panel. It's a pretty good system, and it extends the range of how you're able to travel, and especially if you're not in great shape for biking. This can kind of ease you into being better at biking. You might have to build up those leg muscles once again, like you had when you were a kid, and this is one way to help you do that.

## High-Tech, High Vulnerability

Okay, let's move on to the second quadrant here, which I call a high-tech but high vulnerability. These are things you want to avoid. High-tech, but highly fragile. In this category, I put all cloud-based systems, anything that runs on the cloud, or depends on the cloud, or has to check in with the cloud. This is your smart home, which is not so smart in my opinion. It doesn't work when the cloud goes down. This is your Tesla vehicle that has to log into the Tesla servers to make sure that it has the latest update, and so on. These are the John Deere tractors that need software updates from the John Deere servers, or they won't function, right? All cloud-based systems should be completely avoided in terms of your prepping, planning. That covers anything that's really centralized. We don't want centralized control. We want decentralization, we want local control, we want off-grid solutions, and that means, by definition, they're decentralized.

Also, I would recommend avoiding newer vehicles, because they have complex circuit boards, and a lot of parts, and a lot of emissions control systems, and so

on, so where possible, purchase older vehicles. Now, when it comes to diesel vehicles, this means pre-2011. I believe is when the new emission standard kicked in for all diesel sold in the USA, and that's when you had to start adding DEF, or diesel exhaust fluid is what it's called, and have all these emissions control systems that are horrible, that destroy the power of your engine, and use more diesel fuel, and so on. That all started in 2011. If you can buy a pre-2011 diesel vehicle, you will avoid that, which is very important for prepping, because you're not going to be able to get all the emissions control parts, and you may not be able to get DEF at all, depending on what happens to the supply chain. Diesel vehicles, the modern diesels, including machinery, excavators, and skid steers, and cranes, and transport trucks, highway rigs, and all of it, if they don't have DEF, you know what they do? They reduce the speed of the vehicle to five miles an hour. That's right. You run out of DEF, you end up poking along at five miles an hour, and it's built in to all the vehicles, and all the systems. They really force you to have DEF.

Think about what that means if we lose DEF. You may not even have ever heard about DEF if you don't own a diesel vehicle. This is going to make pre-2011 diesels extremely valuable, and post-2011 vehicles not very desirable. Who knows? Maybe we won't even have diesel fuel at that time, and it won't matter whether you have DEF. It's kind of a question of which thing runs out first, right?

Also, if you have a newer vehicle, nothing wrong with that, just make sure you have an older vehicle as a backup. Get yourself a 1985 Chevy Suburban or

something like that. You need a vehicle that doesn't have a lot of complex circuitry. It's also more EMP-proof as well, so definitely worth checking out.

Okay, high-tech, high vulnerability. You might ask well, what about cryptocurrency? And it's a mixed bag with crypto. One of the advantages of crypto is that it is decentralized, it's a peer to peer technology, and so it can function even when a lot of nodes are not online. That's great news. Because we're probably not going to lose the power grid everywhere all at once all the time. The power grid will come up and go down, you'll have regional blackouts and brownouts, and you may have power for a day or two, and then have no power for a few days.

Well, when the power is functioning if you're able to get online, you can probably still use your crypto, at least to some limited extent. You might not be able to reach the exchange, but you might be able to make crypto trades at a local level, because enough nodes are still running. There are a lot of different theories about what happens when peer to peer networks get segmented. Let's say, for example, the eastern half of the United States was cut off from the Western half for whatever reason, this is just a thought experiment. Then the Bitcoin, let's say all the Bitcoin people on the eastern half of the U.S., they now have, essentially, at least the way I understand it, is that that consensus blockchain would fork. You would have an Eastern fork of the blockchain, and then you'd have a Western fork of the blockchain from the moment that they were completely segmented. Because you see, consensus of the blockchain would be reestablished by whoever has 50 percent



**HOW TO SURVIVE THE  
GLOBAL RESET**

**GLOBALRESET.NEWS**

9-hour audio book from **Mike Adams** reveals all.

**FREE DOWNLOAD.**



or 51 percent, in their isolated segment. That would mean that East Coast and West Coast people could probably never merge their blockchains again, at least, again, the way I understand. I know there are a lot of mathematical geniuses out there, who have a more in depth view of what would happen.

I also know that some coins are more resilient than others. The way I understand it, although I'm still learning about the mathematics behind this, there's a coin called Monero, it's a privacy coin. I think the token for it is XRP. In any case, it is called Monero. It appears to be more bulletproof in terms of a crashed ecosystem, and a lot of these crypto coins can run with a smaller number of peers than what you might expect. But of course, the huge downside of most of these crypto coins is that they're backed by nothing. They're not backed by gold, or silver, or even the dollar, except for certain stable coins that are tied to the dollar, which, frankly, in my opinion, is not such a great idea anyway, because the dollar is going to zero. I think buying a stable coin in a fiat currency that is not stable doesn't make any sense at all. That's just my opinion.

I would buy coins that are backed by gold and silver, and one that I'm watching carefully right now is called LODE, and so far, LODE is really not traded in a lot of exchanges, or hardly any. I'm hoping to see it get onto more exchanges, so that it has more exchange ability, but LODE looks really solid. It's backed by actual physical gold and silver that's held in audited, insured vaults. When you own AGX coins or AUX coins,



you actually own a claim receipt for physical gold and silver that is stored in vaults on I think seven or eight different continents, so to me, that makes a lot of sense. It's just that LODE, as of today, mid-March 2022, LODE is not that easy to get, and it's not represented in a lot of exchanges.

There's a lot of rapid maturing happening in the cryptocurrency space, and so I'm actually pretty optimistic about the future of decentralized privacy coins, and cryptocurrency that's backed by things like gold and silver, but we'll see how it goes.

All right, moving on, in the same quadrant of high-tech, but high vulnerability, I would also include electronic banking through the traditional banking system. That's very vulnerable, because it's not peer to peer. If you bank at, like JP Morgan Chase, for example, and the chase data center goes down, you've lost access, or maybe they have a redundant data center somewhere else, they probably do. What if both of them go down? You're kind of screwed, right? Because your balance is held in a central authority, a database,

run by Chase, and Chase can go down, that can be hacked, there can be grid failures, there can be natural disasters, and even worse, they can be ordered to seize your accounts, which is exactly what happened to a whole lot of Canadian citizens during the trucker convoy in Canada, protesting mandatory vaccines, and the government ordered the banks to seize the funds of a whole lot of people, who were simply donating money to the trucker freedom convoy, or whatever the official name is. That presents a whole another risk. Yes, online banking sure is high-tech, but since governments are so corrupt, and they regulate the banks, these mainstream banks have to kind of do what they're told to do, and they will seize your funds, even when you've done nothing wrong, completely outside of due process. They just take your money. That's a whole another risk to think about.

You can lose all your funds, you can lose your life savings, if you have it in the traditional banking system, that's another reason, by the way, why everybody's getting into crypto, at least as far as I can

tell. They're just trying to get away from the banking system that has broken that social contract, where we used to know that, hey, a bank would keep your money safe, and they would give it back to you when you want it. Not anymore. Banks will steal from you; they'll loot your accounts; they'll hand it over to the government even when you've committed no crime. You haven't even been charged with anything. They'll just do it from the fact that you are accused of doing something that's also legal, like donating money to a peaceful protest. Think about banking very carefully about where you want to put your assets, because in my opinion, the traditional banking infrastructure has very high risks now that did not exist a year ago.

Okay. Also, in this category, high-tech, high vulnerability, I want to put municipal water systems, and also the modern power grid. We got a little glimpse of this in Texas a little over a year ago. We had the Big Freeze, and the Texas power grid just about failed on a semi-permanent basis. It was bad. I was caught in that, by the way.

We had no power. Well, actually, technically, we had something like eight minutes of power every 30 minutes. The power grid would come on, and you'd have eight minutes of heat, or eight minutes of maybe lights, whatever you had for eight minutes, and then we go down for 22 minutes. It did that on and off for days. There was no gasoline, because all the fuel stations were down. No cell towers, because they all rely on battery backups that could not recharge in eight minutes, by the way. We had no 911, no first responders, because the streets were all covered with ice. No grocery stores were open. Nothing functioned. That lasted about a week, and it was a real wake up call. In fact, it was a wake up call for me. Some of what I learned in that experience has been worked into this book, "Resilient Prepping," because I learned a lot of really important lessons during all of that.

Also, that's the week that my dog fell through the ice on my pond, and my dog almost died, but I was able to save them, because I was able to start the engine, the diesel engine on a piece of equipment, and able to run that sucker to the pond, and break the ice so that my dog could swim to the shore. I was just lucky that I found him at that time or he would have frozen to death. That really drilled home for me the importance

of having backup systems, because you know how I started the diesel engine that day – I started it with a lithium ion starter boosting device. I'm looking around to see if I have it. No, I think it's in my car. It's made by NOCO. I think it's called the Genius Pro Boost or Boost Pro or something. Again, it's not it's not a paid endorsement or anything. That sucker worked in five-degree weather on a diesel engine. It started that thing up, and saved my dog seriously. I told the whole story about that after it happened in another podcast. That's a perfect example of where high tech is necessary in a grid down environment. If I did not have that lithium ion Genius Boost Pro or whatever it is, if I didn't have that, pretty sure my dog would have died. Sometimes technology does save you, and it's good to have these redundancies.

The reason I have that device is because I had been having problems starting one of my tractors, one of my John Deere tractors. The way they're set up, it's very strange with their batteries. Some tractors will have six volt batteries on each side, so you have two six volt batteries to make 112 volt battery when they're connected. But I was having trouble starting the John Deere tractors, and so I'd been using this on the tractor whenever I wanted to start it up, and it really, really worked. That's why I happen to have that around.



Getting back to the modern electrical grid issue. What we learned in Texas was that the grid is not that reliable. Especially if you have unforeseen events, such as bad weather, or freezing weather in the case of Texas. It was unusually crazy cold. In fact, everybody's pipes broke, and then there was a run on PEX, and PVC, and CPVC for the next six months, and it drained the entire supply chain of PVC and PEX on a national basis. They were short on plumbing supplies in Minnesota, because of what happened in Texas,

and everybody was buying replacement pipes for the next six months. It was crazy.

I was actually at Home Depot right after that happened trying to buy some replacement pipes. It was as if the whole store was empty, except there were 50 or 60 people in the plumbing section. Everybody trying to find the parts they needed, because everybody's pipes broke, so another important lesson about the supply chain. You can't depend on having the parts that you need in a crisis, and it's very likely that other people may have experienced the same crisis, and then might be looking for the same parts that you're looking for. Since that happened to me, I have stocked up on PEX pipe. A PEX, as it's called, cross linked polyethylene really is what that means. I've converted everything over to PEX, and I bought PEX tools, and PEX fittings, and different size fittings, a different size pipes, PEX pipes, half inch, three quarter inch, one inch, and PEX valves, and everything I could think of. I've gone on like a PEX treasure hunt or something, because I never want to be in that situation again, where I can't get parts, and the pipes don't work, which means you have no water. I was in that situation, right? So no power, no water, no lights, no cell service, no internet, nothing, right? I lived through that for one week, and it was hard. Imagine living through that for six months, or a year, because that's what we're going to be facing, I believe, or at least in some areas, maybe not everywhere. But we are going to be facing that.

When you don't have water, things get bad. It is no fun. I'll tell you this, the way that we flushed our toilets is we had – there was ice and snow on the roofs, and then when the sun came out, it started to melt that ice and snow, and so, we had water collecting in the gutters. We put barrels and buckets under the runoff from the gutters, and then we use the buckets of water, and in some cases, we had 55 gallon drums or barrels, and then we would pour that water into the back of the toilet, so that we can flush the toilet, because of course gravity still works. The only way you could use the toilet was to go out and get a bucket of water. We also had our pond, and once we broke the ice, we had liquid water there, so we were taking buckets of water out of the pond, but that water wasn't very clean. Pond water, you certainly don't want to cook with that. We could collect water off the roof and then filter it, and boil it,

and then use that for making food. We had to use a lot of buckets and a lot of barrels during that week, and it was another big wake up call. It's like, wow, if this happens, we better be ready to carry water around. I also had to water the chickens and the goats and the dogs and I had to think about the donkeys too, to make sure they could access water. They all live through it just fine. I didn't lose any animals, but I had to make sure they had food and water and shelter. I was very busy that entire week doing that.

Now, I had the advantage of living in the country, and having runoff water from a rooftop that was more than enough, and having access to a pond. Imagine living in a city, and the water stops working, or the power stops working. Where do you get water in the city? The honest answer is you don't. Typically you don't. There's nowhere to get it. There's no nearby pond or stream or lake except, and maybe there are certain places, but not most cities. Water is nowhere within walking distance. Even if it were, what are you going to do – walk a couple of miles with buckets of water, and maybe try to dodge bullets and looters and everything in the meantime? No, it's a bad scene. Whereas, in the countryside, you can buy a giant water tank, 1000 gallon water tank, or even bigger. You can't really put 1000 gallon water tank in your apartment. And so, the best storage option that most people have in the city is to store water in their bathtubs. There are, I think, 100 gallon bathtub size storage bags. You put the bag in your bathtub, and you fill it up with water, and you have a bathtub full

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepHempSeedOil](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepHempSeedOil)

**ORGANIC  
HEMP SEED OIL  
COLD-PRESSED**





of water, or some people will just fill the bathtub, but that water will tend to evaporate more quickly, because it's not contained.

Nevertheless, it's hard to store water in the city, and it's hard to function without electricity in a city, especially if you don't live on the ground floor. If you live on the 14th floor of some building, you're going to be climbing stairs for 14 floors, maybe carrying water. You know how much work that is? That'll wear you out on day one, just to flush the toilet. It's not livable in those scenarios. Think about your dependencies on technology, not just with your personal devices like your cell phone, but think about the dependencies of the entire city in which you live, if you live in a city. What about the water system? What about the power grid? What about the cell towers? How about the fuel situation? All the gas stations need electricity. All these systems are extremely vulnerable. Even grocery stores, they have to have cooling. For the frozen food section, they have to have air conditioning to prevent foods from spoiling. They have to have lights. They have to be able to engage in transactions in order to retail food, so that implies a functioning banking system and a functioning internet. These grocery stores can't process prices and inventory without having internet connections. The internet goes down, and they're offline, and food stamps don't work when systems are offline. Walmart processes a lot of food stamp purchases, but every once in a while the federal system just goes down, and then Walmart says to all the WIC holders, I think

it's called WRC, I forgot the exact name, but all those people are told, well, we can't process your checkouts now. Then there's a lot of unhappy customers who have baskets full of food, and no way to pay for it because that payment system is no longer working. Oh yes, it's called SNAP, Supplemental Nutritionist Assistance Program, or something like that. SNAP I think is the name.

## Low-Tech, High Resiliency

Alright, let's move on to quadrant 3, which is low-tech, but high resiliency. These are good things to own and good things to use. Again, low-tech, but high resiliency. A good example of this is a hand pump on a well, right? Super low-tech just cast iron with a little pumping mechanism, and some long pipe going down into the well, maybe a piece of leather down there as part of the pump, and you have a handle. High resiliency, very unlikely to fail, immune to an EMP, runs no software, doesn't need electricity. This is a good thing. If you have water close enough to the surface that you can use a hand pump. Now, you don't want to be hand pumping well that's 800 feet deep right? It might be too much work.

Some other things that are low-tech, but high resiliency would include candles, and lanterns, and heating devices that run on kerosene, kerosene heaters or kerosene lanterns. One of the lanterns that I have is made by a company called Britelyt. It's got a strange spelling. I've been meaning to do a video on this for about a year, but I've got kind of their high end lantern, well, it's a multi-fuel

lantern, and a heater, and a cook surface, where you can buy the kit that does all that. It's about \$500 it's a very expensive lantern, but the reason that I bought it, and the reason that I like it, the reason I'm recommending it is because this thing runs on diesel fuel, and just about any other kind of fuel. You can run it on isopropyl alcohol, you can run it on lamp oil, but not the oils with paraffin in them, I don't think, you can run it on kerosene. It is a multi-fuel system, and it flat out works.

I have a lot of red dye diesel, as it's called, that's agricultural diesel that you buy when you run a farm, and this is diesel, where you have not paid federal taxes on it. Red dye diesel is a lot less expensive than diesel at the gas station. I went through this actually using diesel in this Britelyt lantern, and there's a little pump in it. You pump it up, and then there's a little kind of a nebulizer, a little nozzle internally, where there's a spray, and a little needle in the nozzle, and it turns the compressed diesel into an aerosolized fuel. Under these conditions, it burns. Remember, diesel is hard to burn, kerosene is hard to burn, but if you aerosolize it, and you're making basically a fuel air mixture, then it can burn. There's a preheater mechanism, you got to heat this sucker up with some direct flame, and then this thing goes, and it works, and it is bright. It is much brighter than the other lanterns that I bought, I have sort of common oil lamps, like lantern fuel lamps, and so on, and they're fine. You can pick those up for \$40 or \$50 bucks. They're fine, but they're not very bright. If you want serious light, this thing, this Britelyt,

I guess the name actually makes sense. It is bright. It's crazy bright. I'm thinking maybe 10 times brighter than the other lanterns, and not just twice, it's crazy bright. You could light up a big area with it. I wanted it, because I wanted to be able to use diesel as a source of heat, and a lantern and a cooking surface, so there you go. There's another example of pretty low-tech, actually, but high resiliency, and it has a lot of application in a survival scenario. Check that out. What is that? Britelyt.com.

There's a learning curve on that thing, though. When you get it, figure out how to use. It took me a while to use it. The number one tip on that is I had to use the preheat function for 90 seconds to get the lantern mantel to actually ignite and sustain. I've had a lot of initial failures on using this with diesel, because I wasn't using the preheat function for long enough. Just remember that if you get one of these. Go 90 seconds on the preheat, seriously. Count it out, or use watch, or whatever. If you only go 45 seconds, it won't work.

Okay, other examples of this are wood cook stoves or rocket stoves, right? All low-tech. Think about a wood cook stove. You shove wood into a metal box, and you burn that wood, and then the metal gets hot on top, so you have a cooking surface, and you put a pot of water on there, eventually you boil the water. It's very low-tech but very resilient. It's not going to go down as long as you have wood.

Rocket stoves are on a similar situation. By the way, there are some great ways to make a rocket stove out of cinder blocks. You



know those cinder blocks that you see at the hardware store, and they use them to make cinder block walls and buildings. Cinder blocks are typically 16" x 8" by 8" With as few as I think four or five cinder blocks, and you can go buy these at Home Depot for I don't know a few dollars each, you can set them up in a way that makes a rocket stove. You don't even need metal to make stove, you can just use cinder blocks. You can find videos on Brighteon.com about how to make your own rocket stove out of cinder blocks. In fact, you can find a lot of videos on Brighteon about how to grow foods, and plant gardens, and do hydroponics, and all kinds of things. It's a great resource for you, and it's also uncensored. Get yourself a video downloader, and download some of those videos on your local hard drive, so you can watch them even if the internet stops working.

Alright, so other tech that is low-tech but high resiliency, I would include things like firearms, guard dogs, dogs are low-tech but very resilient. Good to have a couple of German shepherds, or Rottweilers, or whatever is your favorite breed, but make sure they're not little tiny puppy dogs. Make sure they're decent-sized dog medium size or

larger, to actually have an impact on everything. And then welding; welding is a good skill to have. Again, it's fairly low-tech, but also, it's a very important part of a high-resiliency preparedness situation. All good things to have, low-tech, high resiliency.

## Low-Tech, Low Resiliency

Finally, in the last category today, quadrant 4, I call it low-tech, low resiliency. There aren't very many items in this group. In fact, I can only think of a couple, but these are things you don't want to have, things to avoid, and that would be things like incandescent light bulbs, because they break, and they produce more heat than light, they use a lot of energy, and they burn out. What's not to dislike about that? Incandescent light bulbs, I mean, for flashlights, and such. They're horrible.

Think about glass items, low-tech. Glass is low-tech, but also not very resilient. You'll know this, if you're into canning anything, and you have mason jars, and that mason jars can break fairly easily, glass is very fragile. It's got its uses, obviously, but it's also very fragile. I'm not saying run out and buy, I don't know, like plexiglass canning

jars or anything that's not going to work. Glass has some good properties, like it's very heat resistant, for example, but, if you leave liquids in, and it freezes, the liquid expand and it shatters, and you can drop them, and they break, and they could get chipped, and so on.

Whatever you're stocking up on, think about which of these quadrants it belongs in? Is it high-tech, or is it low-tech? Is it high resiliency, or low resiliency? Generally speaking, you just want to avoid things that have low resiliency, or things that are more fragile in every way that you might think about that term, fragile or vulnerable.

Another example, the solar calculators, high-tech, but also high resiliency. Solar calculators are very handy, and they don't need batteries, and they don't need to be plugged in, and have a little tiny solar panel on them, and they work. It's not a bad idea to go online, and pick up a pack of 10 solar calculators, because they cost almost nothing. And yet, in the right environment, you know how valuable those are going to be when people don't have their mobile phones working, and all their computers and everything, and QuickBooks and Microsoft Excel, and online cloud based computing, all that? People are going to need solar powered calculators if you think about it, not a bad idea to have a few of those around. Yeah, in fact, I just went online to Amazon.com, just to see how inexpensive this could possibly be. I have here a Casio HS8VA, that's the model number, solar-powered, standard function calculator, grand retail price, \$3.99. It's extraordinary. It's just extraordinary. Now, this does require I think, some kind of battery as a backup, but I think it works without them. I see here you can buy five solar calculators for 20 bucks. You think about these calculators. I mean, this function of a calculator. I think Texas Instruments was the first company in America to come out with a handheld calculator. I remember this because my father had one of the very first ones, and this was back in, I think, it was in the mid or late 1970s. It was Texas Instruments. He showed it to me, and I don't recall the price, but it seems like it might have been \$300 or \$400, because that seemed like millions of dollars in the 1970s to a young kid, like me, like, "Oh my god! hundreds?" Today, you can buy it for \$3.99, and that's even with the dollar having lost like 95 percent of its value since 1971.

Just think about what you can get for a few bucks today in terms of computational power, versus what it costs in the 1970s, and that shows you the value of a high efficiency, global supply chain automation for manufacturing and microchips and so on. If all that goes away, you're going to beg for a calculator seriously. People going to beg for BIC lighters, you know? Here's a 30-pack of calculators for \$42.99. Who buying a 30-pack of calculators? That's just wild. But there you go for \$42 bucks, you can buy 30 calculators, and they have a little solar panel on them, but I think they require an AA battery as well. Anyway, if you end up buying calculators, get yourself solar-powered calculators that don't need batteries, obviously, and you can get them for just a few dollars.

Alright, so that's the discussion of the four different quadrants here for this chapter. I hope this has been educational, maybe a little bit entertaining at times. Hopefully, you've created a list of some things that you might want to look at, or things you might want to acquire, and go through this list, and do your best. You may still have a few months to prepare, before things really shut down more. Use that time wisely, and make informed decisions about what you stock up on. That's what this is all about this whole book. "Resilient Prepping" is about helping you use your limited resources in a wise way to get the things that are going to make the most difference in your ability to survive, or to barter, or to grow food, or to be safe, or whatever your goals are, in terms of survival, and I would imagine it would include all those things I mentioned, and many other things as well, to be healthy for example. I hope you found value in this chapter. ■

# GHOST WORLD

## 2022-2032

Click the link below for full details and download links for the Ghost World ebook and accompanying PDF reference file.

[VISIT GHOSTWORLD.CO](http://GHOSTWORLD.CO)



# BLENDING HIGH TECH WITH NO TECH

In the special sidebar for “Resilient Prepping”, we’re going to talk about blending high tech with low tech, or even no-tech, because there is a role for certain types of technology that can help you survive in a low-tech or no-tech collapse scenario. There are really two types of technology. One type is a redundancy system, or in crypto, peer to peer networking. They are inherently more redundant, and they are failure resistant, and censorship resistant, because of the distributed nature. Where there is a power grid functioning, because it’s not going to be a total blackout everywhere all the time, people will be able to trade crypto and use crypto in exchanges, probably right alongside silver coins, and junk silver, and gold, and ammunition, and other things. What I see is a thriving local barter economy, where people use a variety of systems of money.

There may be the coins, like I said, physical gold, people might trade bullets, and they might also trade crypto when the grid is working. It’s not going to be working all the time, so people are going to get used to being able to use different kinds of systems of money, but I do think that crypto has a very important role to play even in a collapse system.

You might think, well, how does crypto function if the grid is down? How do you get the consensus? The true answer is not all coins

are going to do that well. I think Bitcoin is not really designed to function well in a collapse system, but there are other types of coins, such as Monero, which is a privacy coin, that really is mathematically designed to function far better in a collapse system, where you have a limited number of peers. I’m not going to get into all the details of that today, but it’s something to look into.

Even though I do not advocate crypto speculation, I’ve been a strong opponent of that. I think there’s far too much hype, and far too much sort of get rich quick attitudes in the crypto community. I also believe that crypto can have a very important role to play in a semi collapsed scenario, because of the advantages of crypto, which is the mobility, the resiliency, the distributed nature of its infrastructure, and the fact that it allows people to essentially carry around a large amount of “money” in a small space, and in a form that is very, very liquid.

Now, the second area of technology to consider that’s very useful in a collapse scenario is what you might call desktop manufacturing. This includes 3D printers, which are an additive technology that creates objects by adding layers, and I’m very familiar with 3D printers. I’ve used them to manufacture parts that we’ve been selling at the Health Ranger store, actually, for many years. I’ve run the 3D printer farm. I’ve done

all the CAD 3D design myself, I designed all the parts that we sell.

There’s also a subtractive technology, and I’ve used those as well. That would be like a desktop laser etching system, for example, or a desktop CNC machine that uses a rotating drill bit or router bit in order to create objects made out of wood or polymers, and we’ve used those as well. We have a large CNC routing machine that has been creating the lids for the Mini Farm Grow Box systems, and that’s done with a Computer-controlled CNC machine.

I also have a desktop laser system, where I’ve been able to get a high-powered laser that’s controlled from a laptop, and I use a piece of software called Light Burner, which is a paid software. It’s not very expensive. When you have the right settings, you can use a laser to essentially cut objects such as wood, as long as it’s not too thick, and you can cut polymers or polyethylene, which is what I’m using it for. You can also do etching or designs. You can actually burn designs into metal. Some people use this to create patterns on, let’s say, gun frames, or an AR15 lower receiver, when they want to burn an American flag into it or something, and they can use these laser systems to do that and it works.

Why are these systems important to recognize? Well, because in a low-tech environment, the global supply chain is really, really compromised. I forgot one more thing is metal smelting, and casting. I guess casting is the better term for this. There’s casting, and there’s sand casting.

You take metal, you melt it in a small crucible, as it's called -- made out of graphite, temperature resistant. You can melt these metals, you can buy these small foundries or metal casting devices. You can get them for a few hundred dollars up to a few thousand dollars, and you melt metal, and then you can pour metal into a mold.

Sand casting is using a special kind of sand to create the shape of the object that you want to pour. Let's say you wanted to make a metal wrench, for some reason, like you run out of wrenches, you need a big wrench, so you could melt the metal with this system with a crucible, and you create a wrench shaped mold in sand. Or let's say you wanted to melt down a bunch of silver, and pour out 100 ounce silver bar to use as barter or something. You can buy 100 ounce silver mold, and then you can melt down silver, such as old jewelry or whatever, and you can pour out a silver bar.



These technologies then, think about it, 3D printing, cryptocurrency, desktop lasers, CNC machines, and then casting system, all of these kinds of systems are in some ways high-tech, but they allow you to maintain your life in a low-tech environment. Why? Because they allow you to make parts. One of the most difficult challenges is going to be getting spare parts for all the things that you need to keep your life running. Even if you're doing low-tech agriculture, you may have relatively low-tech machines that still have metal parts, like a rake head, for example, or a hoe head, or you might need a knife or a blade, you might need a part for a tractor that you have, like an older tractor like the ones I own, that are very low-tech tractors. They were built in the 1960s or 1970s,

for example. They don't have any circuit boards, but they still have parts. Well, maybe you have a part that's been cracked, and it's a metal part, some kind of a bushing or something, or a clamp, and you can't get the part because society is all shut down. What do you got to do? You have to make the part.

In that case, you would want to do metal casting, because you can't make it out of 3D-printed filament, it would just fall apart. You can't make it out of a CNC machine, unless you have raw aluminum blocks, and you want to make that part out of aluminum, and you know how to set the machine with the right bits and the right speeds and everything in order to do routing, router operations for aluminum blocks, which is possible, by the way. That's what the ghost gunner machine does for making AR15 lower receivers. Out of essentially an 80 percent receiver or a block of aluminum, you can actually make gun parts. That's another application for all of this, by the way. Making gun parts could become very, very critical for your survival.

There is a role for technology in a survival scenario. There's also a role for solar panels, and a solar generator, and lithium batteries that can store your power, and so on, they can charge devices. There's a role for welding machines, and it's part of the metal fabrication. I don't want you to think that all technology is bad in terms of your preparedness. Sometimes the right technologies can be very, very helpful. The hard part is keeping those technologies up and running if they break.

Fortunately, in the realm of, let's say, 3D printing, the 3D printing machines that I've owned have been incredibly robust, and I have not had problems. I've been running many of them for years, and they have not had issues. Their parts are very simple, and very easy to maintain. Similar thing is with lasers, desktop laser etching devices, they're very simple. Unless your laser diode goes out, in which case you just need a new laser, so you might want to stock up on some laser diodes. CNC machines will last a long time if you keep them properly lubricated, but you will need to stock up on extra router bits, for example. Casting machinery is very robust, and will last a lifetime if you take care of it. It's not like there's any real parts to wear out if you're doing a bunch of metal casting.

Think about all of these technologies, and it's not a bad idea to become familiar with them. I'm doing that myself, making sure that I've got the skills, or at least the basics to know how to run crypto, how do I run metal casting equipment, how do I run 3D printers and CNC-controlled routing machines, and desktop lasers, and all of these things.

As a result, I know that if I get into a situation, where I'm in desperate need for certain spare parts, I probably have a way to make that part. It might take a lot of time, it might be a lot of trouble, but I can probably manufacture most of the parts that I would need, at least small parts, and that's a very valuable skill, when it comes to resiliency, redundancy, and so on. In many cases, it may actually be a local business.

If you get good at manufacturing certain parts that other people need, then you could find yourself in a very sweet position, where you end up manufacturing these parts, and then bartering them to other people in exchange for food, or silver coins, or what have you. Think about that, as well. You are going to have to have some kind of knowledge about, or skillset, how to contribute to the economy in a post-collapse scenario.

By the way, that reminds me, I've done an entire audio book that covers that scenario in great detail. That audio book is also free of charge, and it's called "Ghost World". You can download that at [GhostWorld.co](http://GhostWorld.co). The reason you might want that book is because it covers a broad array of skills, and things you might need to know, in order to survive and function in a post-collapse economy, even when the population has been cut to a fraction of its current level. Download that for free at [GhostWorld.co](http://GhostWorld.co) ■



# NO-TECH SEWING

**H**ave you thought through how you're going to repair clothes, including denim jeans, or repair leather bags, or backpacks, or maybe saddle gear for your horse? How are you going to get this done in a low-tech or a no-tech scenario?

We're going to talk about sewing machines here for a minute. Just like with tractors, as you've heard me talk about many times, there are modern microprocessor controlled tractors, and then there are older tractors built in the 1970s, typically, that don't use all those electronic parts, and those are much easier to maintain, and those are considered more low-tech, and then there's the no-tech approach to farming, which is a shovel and a rake and just hand power. Well, with sewing machines, here's how that goes. You have modern day microprocessor controlled sewing machines, which do all kinds of amazing stitches and things, and then you have older vintage sewing machines that often use electric motors, but they don't have microprocessors, and many of them are made out of cast iron or aluminum. For example, Singer has a lot of older machines, and one of them - that I'm in the process of acquiring - is called the Singer 201K Heavy Duty Sewing Machine. In fact, right now, I'm bidding for this on eBay. I end up going to eBay to buy a lot of vintage equipment.

Now, what's amazing about this Singer 201K Heavy Duty Sewing Machine is you can sew through a quarter inch of leather, and this is widely considered to be the best sewing machine, or heavy duty machine, that was ever made by anybody. These were made from the 1930s through, I think, the late 1950s or the early 1960s, and they're built like tanks. They're very heavy duty. The amazing thing about them is you can attach a hand crank to the primary wheel in order to provide hand power, even if you have no electricity. If you open up one of these sewing machines, you'll find that it has metal gears inside,



and it's a purely mechanical device, something that you could repair yourself if you had to, with some skill, obviously, but you're not going to have to replace a circuit board.

In essence, these older vintage sewing machines, which I think are absolutely essential for survival in what's coming right now, and think about, you're going to have to make your own leather holsters, and things like that, you're going to need to sew them, right. These are essential because they survive EMP weapons, and they can function in a grid down scenario. This kind of Singer sewing machine, and granted, this is kind of a higher end vintage sewing machine, and to buy one of these, you might spend anywhere from \$500 to \$1,000. This is not the cheapest thing out there. You can buy refurbished Singer heavy duty sewing machines that are modern, around \$200 or \$250, and so on, but they use microprocessors, and they're not built like tanks, and there's no way to power them manually, and that's the key.

What if you end up surviving in a scenario where there's no electricity, there's no power grid, but you need to repair clothing, and bags, and leather, and things like that? It's very slow to use a leather stitching awl. When you're stitching by hand, every single stitch, you're punching the awl through the leather, and you're pulling the nylon thread, and you're going a hole by hole, and it's very, very slow, it is tedious, it's going to take forever. What if you had a machine that could do that 100 times faster, or



even more? Well, that's what these old Singer sewing machines do. And you can buy the crank handle, and I think the crank handles are sold out there for something like \$120 or \$150, and attach that crank handle, and you just have someone stand next to you, like crank that machine girl or boy, or whoever it is, crank the machine and I'll sew. With two people you can get that job done in no time in a grid down scenario.

Sewing is I think a critical skill, and having the right sewing machine is also critical, and that all it goes back to vintage machines. Vintage machines that can be operated by hand power, with a hand crank, or foot power, and I don't mean an electric foot pedal, I mean, a foot powered like a piston. This is what my grandmother used to have. You would push your feet back and forth on this metal kind of plate that was located near the ground underneath the sewing machine, and with a rod, it drove the rotation of the primary, I guess you could say flywheel that powers the sewing machine, so you could just pump your feet, and you could sew, and you didn't need electricity. That is going to be a very, very valuable system to have in the months and years ahead. In fact, I was on eBay, and I was searching for a machine like this, and I couldn't find one. I guess everybody's already bought them or something. I remember seeing it when I was growing up as a kid, my grandma had it, and I always thought it's so strange why would you have a foot-powered machine when we have electricity. Now, I know, Grandma is always right. It turns out, it just takes a few decades for the rest of us to figure that out.

I admit that some of the vintage machines that I'm buying might be overpriced, or are out of the price range for basic prepping. Make sure that you do have a leather stitching or canvas stitching awl. You can buy those online. I mean, Amazon's got kits with needles, and an awl, and thread for \$15 or \$20, something like that. You can at least cover the basics, and that's a no-tech solution right there. If you have a chance, you can move up to a low-tech solution, and get some kind of vintage sewing machine like I'm doing. Or if you have a very limited budget, but you want a machine, these Singer machines, they're called heavy duty made by Singer, *Singer.com*, I think one of the model numbers is 4452 – that's the popular one. They're in the range of 200 to \$300. Very modern, very capable, heavy duty stitching, just straight stitching, and they don't use a lot of electricity. You could plug them into something like a solar generator, it would run off of a lithium battery. I mean, I don't know how many watts these machines use, but it can't be that much. I'm just guessing maybe less than 100 Watts, that's my guess. It isn't very much. If you needed to sew and you needed electricity, you could still maybe do that in an off-grid situation with some solar panels, and its solar generator, which is a battery storage device.

When it comes to sewing supplies, I bought at this point, I think, four sewing machines, four different machines for different purposes. Three of the four are modern and then I've got an older one, and now I'm trying to buy this 201K as well. I've got enough machines for multiple people to have sewing machines, or to even use them as barter items when

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepSuper30](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepSuper30)

## FERMENTED SUPER30+ WITH ORGANIC APPLE PEEL POWDER

- Made with over 30 fermented fruits, vegetables, whole grains, nuts and wild herbs
- Vegan, non-GMO, no gluten and absolutely no pesticides
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology

**RP**

**GreasyBee.com**

FERMENTED SUPER30+

Manufactured by the ResilientPrepping Administration (RP) in a facility that uses no products or processes that are harmful to the environment or to humans, animals, or the planet.



needed. Make sure you have enough thread, and remember there are different types of thread, and the strongest thread is nylon. If you're stitching leather, when you want things to really, really last, you want nylon thread. I think stocking up on thread, it's almost as good as buying gold. You know why? Because in a collapse civilization, you know how difficult it is to make thread, or even just to make nylon if you think about it. Nylon is a high-tech material, but it's used in so many things you don't think about it. It's incredibly durable, and one of the strongest synthetic materials out there. If you have thread made out of nylon, then everything that you stitch with that thread is going to last probably longer than the fabric or whatever it is that you're stitching together. Nylon thread into leather, the nylon will probably outlast the leather, or certainly if you stitch a pair of denim jeans with nylon thread, the nylon is going to outlast the jeans by far, because the jeans are made out of cotton, and the cotton won't last as long as the nylon.

If you think about the kinds of things that are going to have real value in a collapse scenario, nylon thread, in my view, is right up there along with ammunition, and gold,

and silver, because everybody's going to need some thread. It won't be long before people's shoes, and boots, and clothing, and bags, and purses start falling apart. In a collapsed economy, you can't just run out and buy new ones and throw away the old ones, you're going to have to start repairing things. In fact, a lot of the economy is going to shift from a consume and discard mode of operation, to a repair and maintain focus on things, and that goes for boots, and clothing, and bags, and saddles, but also appliances, and vehicles, and tractors, and garden tools, and everything you can imagine. We're going to be moving into a repair mentality, just by necessity, because the supply chain is collapsing.

One of the common threads, no pun intended, in what I'm teaching here is to think about the skills and the systems that you need locally, the things that you need to own in order to be able to repair and maintain the other appliances or vehicles or motors or whatever that you need to survive. When you hear me talking about sewing machines, and sewing thread, and then also metal casting, for example, or learning basic welding techniques, and having a stick welder, and so on, what is this all about? It's all the same topic. It's all about repairing and maintaining things that you already own, or that you are able to acquire, because you won't be able to find replacements very easily. Also think about what's the value of nylon thread in a collapse scenario, where people's shoes and boots and clothing are all falling apart? Or what's the value of a sewing machine with a hand crank that works off grid? It's insanely valuable.

You realize you can have a whole business just mending people's clothes, or mending people's wallets. If you can stitch through leather, you can mend saddles, and canvas bags and backpacks, and tents, and all kinds of things that are made out of heavy duty fabric, you have a unique piece of technology, an off-grid sewing machine. It's incredibly valuable. I know some people might mock me about this, but I don't care. Because I can see what's coming, I've seen it for a long time, and this is why I buy vintage equipment that works without electricity. What's great about sewing machines is they need so little power that they actually can be powered by hand, which is not possible for a vehicle or a tractor, obviously. Tractors would be replaced by horse power, i.e., horses, whereas a sewing machine can be powered by human power. A lot of added value in society to be able to stitch and sew at relatively little cost right now.

If all of this makes sense to you, I would encourage you to go online, maybe eBay or wherever you know how to go, and maybe search local garage sales, but find a vintage sewing machine that works, and learn how to use it. That's what I'm going to do. I haven't yet learned how to use the singer 201K, but you don't have to be a rocket scientist to learn the basic skills of sewing, not to say that a seamstress, or whatever the right word is, not to say that they don't have amazing skills at very high levels of their art, but I'm talking about just covering the basics. If I just want to sew a patch onto the knee of a pair of jeans, and I don't care what it looks like, because we're not competing at a fashion show here, we just want

to be functional, so it's going to be ugly. It's got to be an ugly stitch, but it's going to work. That's all I care about. That is all I care. I might have the ugliest clothes around, but it's all going to work. You know what I'm saying? I don't care what it looks like, we just need it to function.

Now, a similar philosophy applies to hand tools. Think about hand-powered tools, the kind of tools that the Amish use. I've acquired hand drills, for example. No joke. If you need to drill a hole in a 4x4 piece of lumber because you're trying to build a barn or something, and you have no electricity, you have to return to Amish ways of doing it. Yes, you have drill bits, and then you have hand drills, and it takes a lot of work to drill holes by hand, but it's very important to have the tool to be able to do it.

Hand saws. When I was growing up, my father taught me basic carpentry. It was hands on here, saw this 2x4 with this handsaw. Of course, as a kid, I was so amazed, how can you saw that so fast with only seven strokes, and the 2x4 is cut, and as a kid, you pick up a saw, and you're trying to saw, and it's like, it's not the same, it's going sideways and everything, but over time, you learn the skill. Many, not just Americans -- young people around the world today, they don't have the skill of how to saw with a handsaw. They don't know, I mean, they've never done it, no one taught them. These are skills, and these are tools to pick up, and hand saws can also be extremely valuable in this scenario. It's worth getting a good handsaw, or several of them. I own many different saws, like a Japanese-style fine woodworking saw, for example, and then I own other handsaws, and little smaller, like keyhole saws and things like that, just because I'm building an off-grid system for how to repair and build furniture, and work with wood, and do very important things like that.

Now, finally, I want to mention about cordage. I've covered this a little bit before, but understand that there are very high end types of cords. It's called the UHMWPE, I think it's ultra-high molecular-weight polyethylene. These chords, or cordage, as it's called, it's available in many different diameters. I like to use millimeters for the diameters that makes the most sense. You can get this kind of cordage in diameters like .8 millimeters, or one millimeter, or two, or even three millimeters, or even 1.5, things like that. This kind of cordage, in my opinion, is also worth maybe worth its weight in gold, who knows, depends on

how crazy things get. When you need to tie things together or string things together, or have a timeline for building a shelter, or thousand other uses. You need cordage that is actually going to last that it's Weather-resistant, and it's wear-resistant like Kevlar thread or Kevlar cordage is known for being extremely abrasion-resistant, but Kevlar cordage is not as strong in terms of the tensile strength compared to this stuff, UHMWPE. There's a brand name called Dyneema, that's what one manufacturer calls this, Dyneema. This is the strongest stuff that exists as far as I know, in terms of tensile strength. Personally, I think it's a great idea to stock up on different diameters of that cordage, because cordage is very, very difficult to make.

Everything we're talking about here, whether it's nylon, or the UHMWPE, or Kevlar, these are all high-tech synthetic fibers, and the production of these fibers requires a complex society. When we lose that complex society, these synthetic fibers will not be manufactured. I mean, think about that. A world without synthetic fibers. If the collapse goes far enough, that's exactly where we're going to end up. There will be no nylon, no Kevlar, maybe not even polyester. If things get really bad, you'll end up just going back to cotton, and canvas, and hemp clothing or whatever is made from natural fibers that's relatively easy to work with, without having to have a giant chemical factory somewhere that produces the synthetic fibers.

By the way, all this belongs in the category of what I would call high-tech, high resiliency. Synthetic fibers are very high-tech, but they also lend themselves to very high resiliency, because it takes a lot of technology to manufacture them, but once they're made, they're not subject to EMP attacks. They don't have software, they don't operate in the cloud, they are physical objects or materials that exist, that are bulletproof, in essence, against a cyber-warfare, and they don't need power, they don't have motors, and so on, and yet, it took a tremendous amount of technology to create these things. Well, think about where all this is going in the world, and think about why stocking up on high-tech synthetic fibers might be a really smart move. Prepare a strategy, and perhaps even an investment strategy for items that could be bartered in the future. ■



# PREPPING VS HOARDING

**H**ave you ever been called a hoarder when in fact, you were just involved in prepping activities? Yes, a lot of people who aren't preppers, they don't understand the difference between prepping and hoarding. When I say hoarding, at least in this context, I'm referring to the activity of stuffing your entire house, or your apartment, or whatever it is, with so much stuff that you're climbing over things that you can't even walk around. I'm talking about a level of dysfunction that is off the charts, where you can't even get to the kitchen to make food, you can't even use the sink, because it's full of dishes, and so on.

Some people misunderstand what is prepping versus what is hoarding. In my view, it's very simple. The difference comes down to organization. There is value in saving almost everything that is physical if you think about the possibility of a total collapse of society. It's not weird or wrong, or a mental illness to think things like, oh, maybe I should save these paper plates, not used ones, I mean new ones, or maybe I should save these old phone books, those can be used as an emergency backup source of firestarters, or even toilet paper in a pinch, right? There's even a use for plastic bags, and there's a use for pieces

of metal that you might normally throw away, but understanding the supply chain disruption of minerals and metals, because of the situation with Russia and Ukraine, you may realize that oh, there's going to be a shortage of copper, and aluminum, and tungsten, and palladium, and cobalt, and manganese, and all these minerals. Suddenly, it actually makes sense to save, for example, old electrical wiring. Why? Because there's copper in there, and there might be nickel in there, and to save the old brass from expended ammunition makes a lot of sense, especially with the price of brass.

The only real difference between prepping and hoarding is that in hoarding, people aren't well organized, and they allow too much stuff to take over their entire physical space, to the point where they can't function in a normal manner. That's when you know you've got a problem with too much stuff, which is typically called hoarding. It's not about the amount of stuff, it's about whether it's interfering with your life, it's about the level of organization. If you had a giant barn, let's say, next to your house, and you had that barn stuffed with a million pounds of old use wire, and old use metal parts, and old tires, or whatever, or electronic components, or old radios, old TVs, old appliances, and

things like that. That's not insane if it's organized. That's not insane at all. That's actually a source of spare parts and spare wiring, and maybe even spare circuit boards, and so on.

There are entire junkyards of cars out in a giant field, and it becomes a business it's called "Pull-A-Part." You go in there, and you go find the part that you want, and then you pay them for the part, and all those old cars and trucks, they have all these parts that are perfectly good. It is reasonable and rational to understand that even things that people might throw away, such as an old microwave for example, there are components in that microwave that could be very useful in a collapse scenario, depending on how bad the collapse gets, of course. In fact, I've talked about the rise of salvage operations, and that there will be new teams of people who professionally salvage for a living. I've even talked about how certain areas, counties, or cities, may auction off salvaging rights to abandoned residential homes, and perhaps even commercial buildings, because the die-off is going to be so severe from multiple causes, the vaccine, for example, the famine, starvation, violence, who knows what else, all kinds of things, that there will be homes which have a tremendous

amount of valuable things inside the home. No one lives there anymore, no one has claimed the homes, no surviving family members, and so on, so they'll just auction it off to a salvage team. Salvage team will go in there and take all the appliances. It might even disassemble the entire house, and just strip the wiring down, and salvage the lumber, take the PEX pipes out of the plumbing system, who knows.

It's hard to predict exactly how far they'll go in terms of stripping everything down, but it's not difficult to imagine they would take all the appliances out, and go in there and look for obviously jewelry, and firearms, and ammunition, clothing, and bedspreads, and shower curtains, and all these things. They all have value. It's not junk, it's not garbage. It's not hoarding to have these things. It's just a matter of organization.

No matter how much stuff you have stored, if it is relatively organized, and you know where it is, and you can get to it, and you're not clogging up every walking space in your house, then you're doing okay. Here's a good example, this is kind of a joke, but it's also kind of serious. Let's say you have a primary stairway in your home to go from the first floor to the second floor. So, prepping is when the side of your stairway has boxes have stuff on it, but you can still get up and down the stairs. Hoarding is when the entire stairway is covered with so many boxes that you have to hike up the stairway by walking on the boxes. That's hoarding. Prepping is when you can still make it up and down the stairway, okay? It's not crazy to use the side of your stairs to store cans of freeze-dried food, for example. That's not crazy. It's a practical place to put things, actually.

Another example, prepping is when you have so much stuff in your garage, that you have to park your car outside, because your car no longer fits in the garage, you just decided you're going to use your garage for storage, that's prepping. Hoarding is when you have so much stuff in your garage, you can't close the garage door. That's hoarding, and that's a problem.

Alright, prepping is when you have a bunch of stuff underneath your bed, because that's a storage space. It's a great place to put things underneath your bed. Hoarding is when you have so much stuff on your bed that you can't even sleep on your bed, that's a hoarding problem. I mean, you no longer have a bed.

Prepping is when I mean it's normal to have, let's say, tables in your home that have projects on them. You might be setting up a sewing machine on a table. It might be hard to find an available surface, but you can still find one for eating breakfast, and what have you, even though you have other projects going on. That's normal. Hoarding is when you have no space remaining in your house, it's so bad, you have to eat outside. That's hoarding, that's a problem. That's when it becomes an interference with your normal life.

Another example, prepping is when you can still walk through your house, you still have ways to get from room to room, and from the kitchen to the bathroom, and so on, but you might have still a lot of stuff around, you might have shelves, you might have boxes, and that's normal, again, as long as it's organized. Hoarding is when you have so much stuff, that if there's a fire, you can't get out. That's obviously



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepBugDefender](https://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepBugDefender)

## HEALTH RANGER SELECT BUG DEFENDER



- Pet-friendly cedar oil-based formula for your home
- Contains no DEET, toxins or any synthetic chemicals
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology

a problem. Some people, some hoarders have died because they couldn't get out, and burned up with all their stuff.



Also, I suppose one other difference prepping is when you tend to save things that have practical value. Hoarding is when you save things that have no real practical value, except maybe a sentimental value, like, Oh, you want to save that Big Mac wrapper, because you had a good experience the day you ate that Big Mac at McDonald's, and that wrapper reminds you of a friend you spoke to or something, and so you end up not throwing away fast food garbage. Alright, that's hoarding, that's a problem. That's something you need to deal with.

One final thought on all of this. I know some of you reading this or listening, you have pristine homes everything's clean, everything's organized, everything's tucked away, and I admire you. I'm kind of jealous because that's not what my home is like. I have so many projects going on. I've got even mobile work bench on wheels, and each work bench has a different project so I can roll them into the active area to work on things. I might have 3d printers on one, I might have a holster making system on another, vacuum food saving thing, another one, or food dehydrator, and so I'm doing a lot of things. They're all practical things, but I have a lot of things. I have a lot of rolling workbenches, basically. That's how I do it, that's my modular system. But some people have pristine homes, and there's almost nothing in it. What I found, in my experience, people who tend to have pristine homes, they're great people, they just don't have much in the way of preparedness, they tend to have very thin cupboards, we might say, or not very deep, they don't have much food around, and they tend to be people who go to the grocery store more frequently and buy smaller volumes of things. Even the refrigerators are incredibly organized, which is an amazing feat. They don't have any old food in the

fridge. You can see the back of the refrigerator, when you open the door. That's pretty impressive, actually. They don't have expired food, in their cupboards, and so on, and they can even live with just one refrigerator, which is also pretty impressive.

People who are preppers will tend to have something like a freezer chest, and they'll have a lot of frozen goods in there, or they might have a second refrigerator dedicated to keeping seeds or extending the shelf life of almonds or cashews or things they have or grains, wheat berries. You put wheat berries in the refrigerator in a sealed container, they can last a very long time, and even when you lose power, while you just take the wheat berries out, they're still going to last a long time. But during the time they were in the refrigerator, they were aging at a slower rate. So, it actually makes sense to use refrigeration, or to use a freezer. Preppers will tend to have a second fridge and a second freezer -- in their garage typically is where it goes, and that's perfectly normal. That's not hoarding, that's just prepping.

When you're in the process of stockpiling some of these really critical things like nylon thread, for example, if you anticipate the total collapse of high-tech manufacturing capabilities or advanced polymers made from petroleum. By the way, if we lose that system, the price of nylon thread is going to just go ballistic. You're stockpiling some nylon thread, and you have 12 spools of thread, that's not hoarding, that's actually a really smart investment, because the stuff last basically forever. The utility of it is priceless in a collapse scenario when you need it.

Think about this. What's the price of a sewing needle? What's the value of a BIC lighter? Is it worth stockpiling BIC lighters? And yes, I say bit on purpose, because I've purchased other, like no name lighters, and they're horrible, they suck, and they lose their fuel over time. I've only found BIC lighters to be reliable. There is one of the few times I actually recommend a kind of a popular brand name, but BIC is the way to go on lighters. These things are going to be insanely valuable, and practical, and lifesaving in a collapse scenario. So, having a couple of cases of 100 BIC lighters, that's not hoarding, that's actually smart investing, it is smart prepping. You'll be able to trade a lighter for pretty high value item, maybe ammunition, or food, or some pieces of silver, who knows, in a collapse.

Don't feel guilty about prepping. Don't let anybody tell you that you're a hoarder, when you're actually just doing the smart thing of gathering up the things that are going to vanish, or that might vanish. We don't know 100 percent for sure where all this is going, but we have some pretty strong clues given the supply chain shutdown, and the economic debanking, and deplatforming that has already been initiated on a global scale. Yes, it's going to get very crazy. It's no longer a theory. I mean, look at the supply chain collapse affecting vehicles right now or appliances, or circuit boards, just about anything that you want to buy right now that has circuit boards in it is delayed by six months to a year. This is not a theory. This is fact that we're living through right now.

Speaking of facts, the people who fail to prepare are going to be the ones who are desperate, and they're going to be begging you for some of your supplies if they are aware that you have them. One day they'll remember, "Oh, I know somebody who has a BIC lighter or who bought some sewing thread, and I need to repair this canvas tent or something," and then they're going to come to you. They're going to ask for some of your stuff, and then you get to decide what you think it's worth, and what you're going to ask for it. "Yes, sure. Here I have 1,000 yards of nylon thread. Rugged stuff, very rugged stuff. I'll give that to you in exchange for nine chickens, egg laying hens? How about that? Nine hens in exchange for 1,000 yards of nylon thread? Do you have nine hens?" And then you do the barter. "Oh, you don't have nine hens? Okay, I'll take 250 rounds of 5.56 ammo, Full Metal Jacket. How about that?" So, you figure out what it's worth, you do a deal, and now boom, you've just made an incredible decision in terms of being prepared, and also helping others get prepared too. Think about all of this as you get prepared, and you will thank yourself during this entire process.

If all the emergencies of the world cease, suddenly, everything's great, and you end up with a lot of stuff. Guess what? All that stuff is useful stuff anyway, you've lost nothing. You've probably made a good decision, because you're beating price inflation by buying those items now, knowing that the dollar is going to lose value, so those items will be a lot more expensive in the future, even if things turn around, and we don't end up in a world war. There's no downside to buying now things that might be really useful down the road. Think about that. ■

# GROOVY BEE® BLUE LIGHT BLOCKING GLASSES

- **Blue Light Blocking Amber Glasses** - lab validated to block blue light wavelengths from 400nm to 500nm
- **Unbreakable Indoor Blue Light Blocking Glasses (Tea Tint)** - lighter tint allows a more comfortable viewing experience
- **Protect your eyes from artificial blue light** such as computer screens, mobile device and more



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepBlueLight](https://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepBlueLight)

# HIGH TECH / LOW TECH / NO TECH PREPAREDNESS

In this chapter, we're going to cover examples in six areas of preparedness, high-tech examples, low-tech, and no-tech examples, so you get a good sense of the spectrum. We're going to cover it for area number one, survival basics, which is food, water, and shelter; area two, daily tasks, maintenance, and upkeep; area three is health and medicine; area four, security and defense; area five is finance and trade; and area six is entertainment and other categories.

## Survival Basics: Food, Water and Shelter

Alright, so starting with number one on that survival basics, food, water and shelter. For each of these, I'll mention the high-tech version first, and then the low-tech, and then the no-tech. For heat, what's a high-tech system? Centralized HVAC system that runs on the power grid. What's a low-tech solution? Something like a small space heater or a kerosene heater. It still needs some kind of fuel, but it doesn't need the power grid. And then what is a no-tech solution? A wood stove, or fireplace, some kind of simple system like that. You just need wood and the ability to start a fire. Recognize that we're talking about for heat sources, what's providing the heat. In a high-tech environment, it's electricity, it's the power grid. In a low-tech, it's propane, or kerosene, or maybe diesel, or some kind of typically a fossil fuel of some kind. In a no-tech environment, it might be wood, or candles, or something very simple.

Alright, moving on to light. What's a high-tech light solution? Grid-powered LED lights that are connected to your home or something. What's a low-tech solution? Maybe a solar-powered flashlight. And what's a no-tech solution? Candles or lantern that burns lamp oil.

Water distribution, high-tech is city wells and water towers, electric pumps, you know the municipal water distribution system, it has a lot of moving parts. What's a low-tech solution? A private well on your own property with an electric pump. And a no-tech solution is if you have gravity fed water from rainwater collection, or maybe collection tanks that are filled by pumping a hand pump on a well on your property, or some other similar system. If you're lucky enough, you might have a mountain spring that flows down to your property, and you could divert some of it into a rain collection tank or something, but most people don't have that. If you live near waterfall on your property that would be quite a blessing, but most people don't have that. For most people, it's going to come down to hand pumping well water into some kind of storage container.

There's one other thing I should add to this, and that is a permaculture concept, and that is having a pond, or as we say in Texas, a tank, but it's really just a pond. Having it above an area where you need the water, and then you can actually use a siphon system, and something like PEX pipe, and you can siphon water out

of the pond to a lower elevation. But as it is, most ponds are typically at the lowest elevation on a property, not always, but very often, because that's where the water is the most abundant for obvious reasons, because of gravity. If you have the ability to make a pond at a higher elevation, where it still has enough runoff to collect water, think of that as stored energy, and from there you'll be able to irrigate with gravity, any land that is beneath that pond. This is a very important concept in permaculture.



Water filtration, a high-tech solution is usually a pressurized line that pushes water through something like a reverse osmosis type of filter, let's say, or other kinds of filtration or purification systems, such as an ultraviolet light treatment, which is really common. Low-tech solution has a gravity filter, or maybe a pump filter, like a camping-style filter that you pump with your hand, and so, you're using human power to push water through something. And then a low-tech solution is when you have to build the filter yourself out of sand and charcoal, you have to make your own charcoal, or you're using sunlight pasteurization or some other similar system. If you end up in a situation where all you have access to is pond water, and you



need to purify it, and you don't have a gravity filter or something like that, you're going to end up having to build your own particular water filtration system, probably in combination with sunlight treatments, because sunlight exposure can kill bacteria in water. It's a water purification method but you need to know the duration, it takes a couple of hours, and the water can't move or go behind clouds. I mean, you can't have a cloudy day or a rainy day, obviously, so you need to learn about that.

Sewage handling, in a high-tech society, you don't have to think about it, you flush it, and it's gone, because it goes into a municipal sewage treatment plant, which by the way, ends up flushing the wastewater into the rivers and streams, while dumping the solids onto farms, and city parks, that's called Biosludge. Yes, a lot of people don't know about that. A low-tech solution for dealing with sewage is an outhouse with kind of a trench. Yes, you still have a toilet to sit on, but it's not the ideal situation. And then the no-tech solution is just going in the woods. You just find a place you dig a little hole, you go in the hole, and cover it back up, so you have to have a little shovel for that operation. Yes, and that gets real messy real fast if you don't have a good long-term plan.

Shelter, modern home would be a high-tech solution, obviously. A lot of things are automated, and it's got good shelter, and you've got climate control inside the house. It's not too hot, it's not too cold. As long as everything works, you're fine. But of course, when the power grid goes down, these modern houses are not going to be comfortable at all. A low-tech solution is a wood cabin, or maybe a cave, if you're lucky enough to have a cave on your property. Actually, that's the ideal shelter for a lot of applications. And then a no-tech solution might be something like a canvas tent, or even something simpler, like a tarp made into the shape of a shelter of some kind with a rigging line or whatever. It gets very ugly very quickly when you're trying to live without shelter, and you're dealing with cold weather, hot weather, rain and bugs, and also snakes and whatever else is crawling around on the ground. You don't want to sleep on the ground if you can avoid it.

Okay, high-tech solution for growing food would be, let's say, an artificial light system, a hydroponic system with pumps, or modern agriculture that's mechanized, and tractors that use GPS systems to maximize field production, all kinds of things. Low-tech solution, a simple hydroponic system using sunlight. And a no-tech solution would actually be something like just growing in the dirt in your yard,

or using the non-circulating hydroponic system that I talk about all the time, the suspended net pot system that has no moving parts.

Okay, let's talk about the food supply. In high-tech worlds, it's all centralized, it's strongly dependent on logistics, and transportation, and deliveries, and of course, all that's going to collapse, especially with rising fuel prices. A low-tech solution is more local, decentralized, CSAs, is Community Supported Agriculture, food co-ops, things like that. And then a no-tech solution is growing food, and bartering with neighbors, probably a lot of local backyard gardens, small gardens, even some container gardening, things like that.

Farming, well, I kind of mentioned this, but high-tech is automated tractors, low-tech is an old tractor, like some of the ones that I own, because I bought old tractors on purpose with no circuitry, no microchips, made in the 1970s, all on purpose, and then a no-tech solution is using animals for labor, or using your own muscle, which gets really old really fast. Just trying to grow food by hand weeding, and hand holding, and hand planting, and oh, boy, that's the time you'll be begging for a little rototiller or something, that you could pour some gasoline into that sucker, and let the gas do the work for you. If you're out there with a hoe for 12 hours a day, and you realize you could do that with a gallon of gas in 30 minutes, that's when you realize how much the world's going to collapse without fossil fuels. Yes, mass starvation.

Seeds, high-tech seeds or hybrid seeds that you buy online, and you get prime delivery from Amazon. Low-tech seeds or non-hybrid seeds acquired locally. And then no-tech seeds are the seeds that you save yourself, because you're growing stuff, and you're saving the seeds. I do that. Even when I'm growing lettuce, like I'm growing red oak leaf lettuce, and Parris Island lettuce, and red romaine, I let one of the plants go to seed, and I save the seeds, because that's just part of my philosophy of always having the seeds to grow the next generation of these plants. I'm in a seed saving big time, and you might want to consider that as well.

Meat sources. In a high-tech world, it's factory farmed meat from large corporations, centralized control. In a low-tech world, it's local butchers and ranchers, and there aren't that many local butchers left. And then in a low-tech world, it's hunting for game, or raising backyard chickens or rabbits, and then processing them yourself. I bet you didn't know you're going to be a chicken feather plucker, because that is a task, and that is a crazy task. It's actually

easier to clean rabbits, I've heard. I have not cleaned rabbits. In fact, I have not cleaned chickens, because I don't kill my chickens. I just eat their eggs, and let them die of old age, but that might change in a collapse. I might actually end up eating chickens that I've raised myself. I mean, that's always an option. It's just not something I'm doing right now, because for me, just my personal philosophy and experience, it is kind of gruesome the thing about killing an animal. It's just not what I'm about, so that'd be a very difficult threshold for me. I may do it at some point, I may end up hunting wild hogs, because they're all over the place out here. I probably shoot a wild hog before I end up killing one of my own chickens, and then have

to learn how to dress a wild hog. This is one more reason why I hope we don't have that kind of collapse. I don't want to ever have to get a hog. It's just not on my wish lists of things to do. We've also got a lot of deer, I see them every day, and I see bucks, and I see does, and I see baby deer, and I see deer bones from the deer that died. I say hi to them, and I'm really friendly with the deer. I just can't imagine shooting one of them, that's all. I know what they say, if you're a country boy, who can survive like the old song, you can run a trotline and you can skin a buck. You know, those kinds of things. I can run trotline, but I don't want to skin a buck. Sorry. Not my thing.

## SURVIVAL BASICS: FOOD, WATER AND SHELTER

	High-tech	Low-tech	No-tech (off grid)
Heat	Centralized HVAC systems that run on the grid	Small space heater (electric) or kerosene heater	Wood stove or fireplace
Heat sources	Electricity	Propane or kerosene	Wood or candles
Light	Grid-powered LED lights	Solar flashlight	Candles or lantern that burns lamp oil
Water distribution	City wells and water towers with electric pumps	Private well with electric pump	Gravity fed from rainwater collection tanks or hand pump well, or a pond at higher elevation that can gravity feed your land
Water filtration	Pressurized inline filters relying on water pressure	Gravity filters or camping pump filters	DIY sand / charcoal filters or sunlight pasteurization
Sewage	Municipal sewage treatment plants	Outhouse with a trench	Going in the woods
Shelter	Modern home	Wood cabin	Canvas tent
Growing food	Artificial light system	Hydroponic with sunlight	Non-circulating hydroponics with no moving parts, or just growing food in dirt
Food supply	Centralized, logistics-heavy food distribution to grocery stores	Local, decentralized CSAs and food co-ops	Growing food and bartering with neighbors
Farming	Automated tractors	Old tractor	Animals or hand
Growing food	Mechanized agriculture	Circulating hydroponics	Kratky hydroponics or dirt gardening
Seeds	Hybrid seeds, bought online	Non-hybrid seeds, acquired locally	Self-saving of seeds, family heirlooms
Meat sources	Factory farmed meat from large corporations	Local butchers and ranchers	Hunting for game or backyard chickens / rabbits

## Daily Tasks, Maintenance and Upkeep

Okay, let's move on to daily tasks, maintenance and upkeep. Some about laundry and washing clothes, alright. High-tech, your modern washing machine. Low-tech is an older mechanical machine that doesn't have circuit boards. Those are really hard to find. And then a no-tech solution is a washboard, a bucket, and some soap. Oh boy have fun with that one. Wait until you have to actually spend time washing your own clothes by hand. That'll take a bite out of your day. That is not a fun way to spend time. Do you even own a washboard by the way? Most people do not. Some people don't know what a washboard is. It's a board with kind of ripples in it, and you take your clothes, right? You put it in a bucket with soap and water, and then you take that clothing, and you just kind of rub it on that washboard, and then you turn it and rub it some more, and then you squeeze it out in the bucket. You pick it up, and you turn it, and rub it some more. You're just trying to get the dirt out. That is a fun job. I wonder who's going to end up doing that. Oh, don't forget to have a clothesline and clothes pins, because you're going to need the sun to dry your clothes since you won't have an electric dryer.

Okay, for tools. High-tech tools are modern electric tools that you plug in to the wall, and they do this work for you, which is great. And then low-tech tools, actually, I call these low-tech with a battery-powered tools. The reason I think these qualify as low-tech, even though they're some of them are actually more modern, is because you can charge the batteries for cordless tools, you can charge them from a solar generator. This is why, personally, I buy a lot of

tools that are cordless, because I know that, in a collapse, I can just take a solar generator, have some solar panels, charge it up all day, and then I can plug in my tool charger into that solar generator, charge the tool batteries, and then I can let that do some work for me. This is one of the reasons why I have invested in a couple of electric chainsaws, 18 inch chain saws, by the way, for cutting good-sized logs. They have really good electric chainsaws now that are 80 volts, and I think one of the brands is called Atlas. I haven't tried that brand yet. That's at Harbor Freight, but I'm probably going to get one of those next. The one that I do have is called EGO, and it's promoted as a green alternative to gas chainsaws. I've been using the EGO chainsaw for some time, and it works great. I think it's 80 volts, I'd have to double check that, but it's been working really well. In fact, I use it to chainsaw in half a tree that had fallen on my ranch, and I'm telling you, just the diameter of that log had to be, I'm guessing 32 inches, maybe 36. It's huge. You couldn't even begin to put your arms around it, and I had to chainsaw it from two sides. I sawed it with that electric chainsaw, and sawed it in half on a single charge, and I still had more juice left over for other sawing. It absolutely does work.

Okay, archiving information. This is something that a lot of people don't consider. Right now, you save your files on your computer, probably, on a hard drive or a thumb drive, or if you're not well informed about privacy, you might be saving things in the cloud, which you might as well just be turning it over to the NSA [National Security Agency] at that point. The cloud is the surveillance state, okay? Anyway, that's high-tech, and then low-tech is a typewriter. That's right. I own several mechanical typewriters, also for

this very reason, because it's easier than using pencil and paper, which is the no-tech solution. Think about if you have to go back to maybe the society in which you and I grew up, where there were typewriters, and there were pencil and paper, and so on, and that's all we had. We didn't have computers, or not when I was in grade school. We were just there teaching us how to draw our letters correctly, so that it's readable. Spent like six months in the second grade of how to write the alphabet. Let's talk about remedial education in public school. It's crazy. Anyway, that skill might come in handy again soon, and it's a good idea to stock up on pencils. Since pencils are very difficult to make in a collapsed society, because you have to get metal, brass, the graphite lead in the pencil, you have to get wood and paint, and an eraser, which is rubber. Where are you going to get all that stuff? You have to have your own metal smelting plant just to make a pencil. Oh, and I know some people going to ask me, what metal am I talking about? Haven't you ever noticed what crimps the eraser to the end of the pencil? It is a little metal band. It's just a crimped piece of really thin brass, I think is what it is. Go pick up a pencil, and notice what goes into it, you might be surprised.



Repairing clothing. In a high-tech world, you just buy new clothes, and you might even buy new clothes that already have holes in them, because that's fashionable. "Look at my jeans it. I can pretend that I've been working hard, and there's holes in my pants, right?"

That's the modern world. In a low-tech world, it's a sewing machine, typically. I have a sewing machine that I'm very, very proud of now. I paid \$700 for it on eBay, it's an old Singer 201K. It's considered the best sewing machine ever made for consumers. It's a super heavy duty sewing machine, and you can power it with a hand crank or an electric motor controlled by a foot pedal, and I have one of these. It's capable of sewing through a quarter inch of leather. The reason I got this is because I want to be able to repair leather, and holsters, and canvas, and denim, and like heavy duty materials. That's why I got this machine. I wanted to have no circuitry, just gears that I can repair if necessary, and the ability to power it by hand. I think it's the perfect solution for that. I'm really excited about this sewing machine. In fact, I'm more excited about that sewing machine than most people are about like a new crypto currency or something. They're all excited about, "Oh, we have a new doggie, like puppy doggy coin," and I'm like, No, I have this kick ass sewing machine built in the 1950s. This is way better than your crypto, which won't exist soon anyway. Alright, and then in a no-tech world, you're going to use needle and thread, which is no fun at all. Yes, just trying sewing on a patch to the elbow of a shirt, or the knee of a pair of jeans, or fixing a rip because you got caught on some barbed wire. That happens out in the country. Try fixing all that with needle and thread, and you're going to find out just how much you wish you had a sewing machine

Moving on to cordage. Cordage is absolutely critical for survival. In a high-tech world, you can get advanced synthetic fibers such as nylon. In a low-

tech world, you might get rope or things made from natural fibers, such as cotton or hemp. And then in a no-tech world, oh boy, you get to harvest fibers, and make your own cordage, which is no fun. I don't know if you've ever seen videos of people sort of weaving together rope from like yucca root fiber strands, or some things, just weaving them together. You got to use your feet your hands, because your feet and have to hold it, and your hands are doing the braiding. Takes a lot of coordination and practice. Nobody in America knows how to do this, it seems. If you ever had to do this, you'd be hard pressed to make it work. I don't know how to do it either. Maybe we should learn? I'd rather just buy a bunch of cord, and lines, and everything, paracord and nylon, things like that. I think stocking up on cordage makes a lot of sense.

Transportation. In the modern world, it's a gasoline vehicle or an electric vehicle, that's high-tech. And then in a low-tech solution, it's a bicycle or quadricycle, which is what I recommend. In a no-tech world, it's walking. I suppose you could put the bicycle in the no-tech category, technically, maybe. You can say, electric vehicle is high tech, gasoline vehicle is low tech and bicycling is no tech. However you want to look at this is fine, but understand that if your chain breaks on your bicycle, and you don't know how to repair a chain, or you don't have extra chain links, then you have no bicycle, because that is a part that can fail, and that is difficult to replace, well, impossible in a collapse world, because you can't really make your own manual bicycle chain. You might end up walking, or maybe riding horseback, or something like that. If you really want to make an



**ORGANIC EXTRA VIRGIN COCONUT OIL**

- Highly versatile oil packed with medium-chain fatty acids
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology
- Vegan, non-GMO, non-China and certified Kosher and organic

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCoconutOil](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCoconutOil)

entrance, ride a donkey, like Jesus did. I don't know if you know that part of Scripture, Jesus rode in on a donkey named Hosanna, and that's what I named my donkey. The firstborn donkey on my ranch, is named Hosanna for that very reason. Jesus rode in on a donkey.

Then shoes, let's talk about shoes and footwear. In a modern high-tech world, they're made in a Chinese factory at very little cost, and they're transported to you over the ocean, through the containers and the ports and everything. In a low-tech world, you have local shoe makers, who almost don't exist anymore, who know how to make shoes and repair shoes. And then in a no-tech world, you get the fun job of trying to repair your shoes as long as possible. And given that today shoes are made out of garbage materials, I mean, low quality, non-durable materials, your shoes won't last very long. There's a brand of shoes that I particularly like. They just fit me really well, and they're super comfortable for day to day wearing, and it's the worst quality imaginable. They're just, I'm almost apologetic. I'm not even going to say the brand, because it's so horrible, but they're just comfortable. I have purchased like half a dozen pairs of these in advance, because each pair only lasts me about four months, and that's it. I just have to throw them away. There's nothing that can be repaired, everything falls apart. The soles are worn down, the stitches burst on the sides, the piece in the back that your heel slides on when you put the shoe on, that gets all worn off, all the fabric is just gone, it's just junk. I'm just stocking up on these. In the meantime, I also have other tactical boots, and leather boots, and things like that for real survival planning when that is needed.

How do you carry things around?



How do you move things? In the modern world, it's something like a pickup truck. That's high-tech. In a low-tech world, you might have a bicycle with a basket. It's a good idea to have a quadricycle with a basket on it or that can tow some kind of carrier or some kind of little basket system, little cargo thing for a bicycle. Not a bad idea. In a no-tech world, it's a wheelbarrow or buckets. That's all kind of fun trying to move dirt around, and you're planting your garden, and you have to move and dump dirt by hand with a shovel and a wheelbarrow. That'll burn some calories for you.

What about blankets and clothing? It's all mass produced overseas in a high-tech world. In a low-tech world, you might have smaller quantities produced by local artisans using sewing machines. That's going to be pricey. And then in a no-tech world, and they're made by hand. You know anybody who does crochet or quilting. Even with quilting, they go out and buy the bolts of cloth to make the quilt. What if you had to make that cloth yourself? That would be extremely difficult. Get to grow the cotton, pick the cotton, use a cotton gin, get the seeds out of the way, spin the cotton on a cotton loom to get thread, and then somehow turn the thread into a sheet of cotton, and that requires, I don't know what the name of the equipment is, but it requires a machine to

make cotton fabric, cotton cloth. Probably you don't have that machine, I don't either.

Toilet paper. This one's important. In a high-tech world, the toilet paper is mass produced far away and, delivered with logistics and so on. In a low-tech world, you might be lucky if somebody in your area is making some kind of toilet paper. It's very unlikely, unless you live in the Pacific Northwest, or wherever they have a lot of trees and have a lot of wood pulp. Otherwise, you're probably going to end up just using pages out of the phonebook, if you even have a phone book, most people aren't even getting the phone book anymore. In a no-tech world, that's what you're doing. You're just ripping pages out of a book or a magazine, maybe you don't even have magazines. The thing is you can't wipe your butt with your iPhone, even though that's where you're reading everything now. It would have been good to have no magazines, newspapers, phone books, pieces of paper, something you could use in an emergency, or you might end up just having to use leaves. Just have to gather up some fresh leaves, and make sure you know what they are before you touch yourself in sensitive areas.

How do you boil water, or heat water to make some food? In a high-tech world, it's a

grid-connected electric range or a microwave or something. In a low-tech world, you might have a solar oven. I've got one of those. You might have a camp stove or a wood stove. That's real handy. In a no-tech world, lacking all that. You can dig a hole and you make a fire pit, and I hope you have something to hang like a robust crock pot or something, or Dutch oven or something, hang that over your fire. You might need to make a little tripod out of steel rods to hang your pot and cook it, or you know you can make a rocket stove out of cinder blocks, if you have those. There's some good videos on Brighteon.com about how to arrange four or five cinder blocks to make a rocket stove, and then you can use you just set a pot or a piece of metal with some grates in it on top of

the rocket stove, and you could boil some water that way.

Next category. Moving dirt is kind of similar to just moving stuff that we talked about earlier. But if you need to move a lot of dirt for gardening or landscaping or what have you, a modern skid steer can move four or five yards at a time. For low-tech solution, you might have an old tractor that's got a bucket, a front loader as they're called, and you could pick up some amount of dirt with that. In a no-tech world, it's a wheelbarrow and a shovel. No fun. Alright, and that's the wrap up of daily tasks maintenance and upkeep.

## DAILY TASKS, MAINTENANCE AND UPKEEP

	High-tech	Low-tech	No-tech (off grid)
Laundry washing	Modern washing machine	Older mechanical machine w/o electronics	Washboard, bucket and soap / clothesline
Tools	Electric tools	Battery powered tools	Hand-powered / manual
Archiving information	Computer	Typewriter	Paper and pencil
Repairing clothes	Buy new clothes	Sewing machine	Needle and thread
Cordage	Nylon / made from synthetic fibers	Rope / made from natural fibers	Harvesting fibers and making your own
Transportation	Gasoline vehicle or electric vehicle	Bicycle or quad	Walking or riding horses
Shoes	Made in Chinese factory	Local shoe makers and repair	Repairing existing shoes as long as possible
Carrying things around	Pickup truck	Bicycle with basket	Wheelbarrow or buckets
Blankets and clothing manufacturing	Mass produced overseas using large industrial machines (super low price)	Small quantities produced by local artisans using electric sewing machines (high price)	Made by hand with mechanical sewing machines (insane price)
Toilet paper	Mass produced in a factory far, far away	Regionally produced in small production runs	Wiping with pages ripped out of a phone book
Boiling / heating water for meals	Grid-connected electric range	Solar oven, camp stove or wood stove	Fire pit
Moving dirt	Modern skid-steer	Old tractor with a bucket	Wheelbarrow and shovel (human labor)

## Health and Medicine

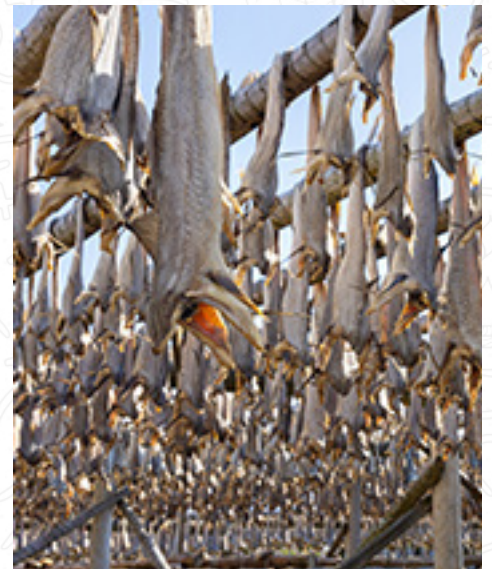
Now, moving on to the next section health and medicine. This is going to get interesting. In a high-tech world medicine involves high-tech hospitals with all their imaging equipment. "Oh, let's roll you into this alien looking vortex called an MRI machine, and let's see what everything looks like inside your skull," or a CAT scan or what have you, which, by the way, inundates your body with ionizing radiation. I don't know if you're aware of that. It's like getting 600 x-rays on your chest. So that's medicine, high-tech medicine, which is really not very good at doing anything. And then low-tech medicine is a country doctor with home visits. And then no-tech medicine is kind of home remedies. You're on your own. It's good idea to, of course, understand how to produce your own home remedies, how to grow plants that are medicine, and how to grow food as medicine, and then how to take care of your health, so that you don't need that country doctor to show up.

Alright, childbirth. The birthing ward at the hospital, oh, that's the high-tech solution. Lots of drugs, lots of machines, lots of emergencies, because they consider pregnancy to be a disease, it's an emergency

medical condition, and you have to be tested, and you have to be monitored, you have to be injected at every opportunity. That's all completely insane, by the way. A low-tech childbirth experience, which is healthier, is a local clinic, or a midwife, or a country doctor, or a home water birth with all these – what is these midwives called? A doula? I don't remember the right word, doula or dola, that are kind of naturopathic-oriented midwives, I believe. Anyway, they can help you with a home birth. And then a no-tech solution is without a doctor. It is pretty much you and whoever you know. You're winging it. You just hope it all works out. By the way, this is how births happened throughout all of human history until recently. It was people getting together, mostly women, who knew what they were doing, had experienced helping each other out, and having a kind of a community birth. It wasn't a disease, it wasn't an emergency, it was actually, in most cultures around the world, it was considered a beautiful experience, and a lot of times we give birth in water. That's very common throughout the cultures of the world. Maybe we'll be getting back to that soon.

All right, food preservation. In high-tech world, you're buying commercial processed food made

with preservatives, and sprayed with pesticides, and synthetic herbicides, and it's all automated factories, and efficiencies of production, and monoculture, and all that stuff. In a low-tech world, you might do canning or dehydration of homegrown food, because maybe you have a dehydrator that still functions, maybe you have heat, and you can do canning, you don't even need a power grid to do canning. And then in a no-tech world, it's more like sun drying, and salting, or smoking foods. This is why, in my opinion, it's a good idea to have a smoke house. I intend to have a smoke house, but it's just not the top thing on my list, but I would really love to have a smoke house, because I think that's just an ideal way to preserve meat.



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepFootPads](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepFootPads)

## GROOVY BEE® DETOX FOOT PADS



- Support your body's natural detoxification process
- Made from clean and ethically sourced ingredients
- Non-GMO, vegan, gluten-free and lab verified for cleanliness and purity



For medical emergencies, in a high-tech world, you've got the ambulance, you call 911, and people show up with equipment and stretchers, and you got paramedics, emergency room doctors. The ER doctors are pretty darn good, by the way, they're really good. They know what they're doing to stop bleeding and prevent people from dying, right? Thumbs up to the ER doctors, by the way. I'm not a fan of doctors in general, but the ER doctors, they help save a lot of lives, and they deal with a lot of gunshots and accidents, so I'm okay. In a low-tech world, you might have somebody who's a medic, or a neighborhood doctor, somebody who can help you, but they're probably not going to have all this high-tech equipment. The high-tech stuff is useful in an emergency. An X-ray can be very instructional in figuring out how to save your life or other types of imaging systems, so they do have a role. And then in a no-tech world, it's kind of do it yourself, ditch medicine. Dude, you broke your arm. Here, let me help you just stick it back together, and then we'll strap your arm together with a couple of pieces of wood here and some paracord, so that your bones don't fall apart again, that kind of thing. That's the way a lot of people had to survive accidents for most of human history, and it didn't always work, and this is also why safety becomes such an issue in an off-grid environment or collapsed society, because you don't have the ER option.

Every ER doctor in the world knows, or at least in America, knows that you get a lot of people who come in with chainsaw accidents. They've either cut the top of their leg wide open, or they've cut open usually the center of their forehead. You might think, why, how is that happening? Well, they're cutting the leg when they're sawing through a branch, and they have their leg underneath it, and the saw is still running, and it just cuts their skin, right? How do they cut their foreheads? Because that's when the chainsaw gets pinched by a log that you're cutting, not realizing that the two ends of the log are both resting on the ground, and so, there's kind of pinch pressure on the center of that log, and so, you're cutting away. A lot of people who have really bad technique, they peer directly on over the chainsaw, like they're looking at it from above the chainsaw, on the axis of the saw, and then they get, I don't know, 90 percent of the way through the saw through the log, and then the pinch happens. The pinch kicks the chainsaw up forcefully, and wham, whacks in right in the forehead, cuts their forehead open. This is why when you saw you have to do so in an off-axis angle. You don't put your face over the axis of that chainsaw, and you don't put your leg underneath it. I've done a lot of chain sewing for many, many years, and I've

never cut anything other than what I wanted to cut, which is the tree. I mentioned that example, because people are rather accident prone in society today, because they feel like, well, if something happens, I can just go to the ER, and they'll stitch it up. What if that option is not available anymore? There's nobody to stitch it up. Now, you're dealing with maybe an infection too. Do you have antibiotics? Do you know how to stitch it up? Do you even know how to stop bleeding? What about internal injuries? What about somebody got shot?

You know, in Hollywood, they always focus on getting the bullet out, right? "The bullets in, the bullets causing damage every second, get the bullet out," and then everything's okay. "We've got the bullet here, everything's fine now. Got the bullet out, oh my God." That's Hollywood fiction, that's not the real world. The bullets not doing any more damage after it stops, by the way. The bullet did the damage while it was slowing down, and transferring kinetic energy to the tissues, and that's the damage. Whether the bullet is in or out is irrelevant at that point, but a lot of people have a lot of misinformation from watching movies, and they think that you got to go in there, and get that bullet out. No, you actually need to stop bleeding first, and you can deal with the bullet later. Stop the person from bleeding out, that's what you need to do. A lot of people don't know this. People are going to die from accidents. People are going to die from even simple things, like just a cut that they can't stop bleeding because they don't know anything about trauma or even basic medical skills. Just a fact.

Okay, the next category here is exercise. In a high-tech world, you actually have to go out and get exercise, usually in a gym, which has all these high-tech machines that tell you how many calories you've burned, and so on and so forth, and what your heart rate is, while you're watching propaganda on CNN, telling you everything's fine. In the low-tech world, you might have home weights, maybe a fitness mat at home, maybe a jump rope. Jump roping is really good. In a no-tech world, you don't need any extra exercise, because you're washing your clothes on a washboard, you're gardening by hand, you're moving things around, you're going to be exhausted, you're not going to need supplemental exercise. There's a reason why nobody went jogging before about 1975 in America anyway. There were no joggers, nobody was running around. There's no need to, you were working. You were working on a farm, you were working in a warehouse, you're working in a factory, you were doing things. Nobody was running around, lifting weights. That's a modern recent thing.



Okay, vehicles and transportation. High-tech vehicle, cloud-based access to start your Tesla, meaning your vehicle has to talk to the cloud to have permission to even start, which is a horrible idea, because, of course, then your vehicles not going to work when the whole system collapses. Alright, in a low-tech world, you might have vehicles with circuit boards or without circuit boards, but I guess, to really qualify as low-tech, we have to say without circuit boards. And then in a no-tech world, which isn't quite correct here, I'm talking about older mechanical vehicles with carburetors and things that you can readily repair, but then again, this is kind of the same question as a bicycle. If you lose the chain on the bicycle, you're kind of out of luck, if you lose a part on a car, you're kind of out of luck, as well. Really, in a no-tech world, you probably wouldn't have any vehicles running for long at all. Where would you even get tires for them? Tires are going to wear out. How do you replace the tires? In fact, I'm going to modify my table. I'm just going

to say, in a no-tech world, there's just no vehicles. I'm just going to do that here before the table gets published.

Finally, sanitizers, this is another category of the final category in health and medicine. In a high-tech world, you've got modern anti-bacterial chemicals. They are very complex chemicals that do a really good job of killing bacteria. And then in a low-tech world, you might have iodine or herbal extracts, maybe you've made those extracts using simple technology. And then in a no-tech world, you have soap and water, you have silver and copper, which have antibacterial properties, by the way. Don't forget, I've posted an online video how to make your own Colloidal Silver using silver coins, and a nine-volt battery. You can turn silver coins into colloidal silver, and use it to kill bacteria topically. This is something that's a really important skill. That's a no-tech ditch-medicine type of skill, but it can save a lot of lives.

## HEALTH & MEDICINE

	High-tech	Low-tech	No-tech (off grid)
Medicine	High-tech hospitals	Country doctor with home visits	Home remedies
Childbirth	Birth ward at hospital with drugs and machines	Local clinic with midwife or country doctor	Home births with midwives and natural remedies
Food preservation	Purchasing commercial processed food made with preservatives	Canning or dehydration of home-grown food	Sun drying, salting or smoking
Medical emergencies	High-tech ambulance and paramedics	Neighborhood doctor or medic	DIY ditch medicine
Exercise	Visiting high-tech gym in the city	Home weights and a fitness mat	No exercise needed because you will be physically exhausted
Vehicles	Cloud-based access to start your Tesla	Older, mechanical vehicles with carburetors	No vehicles
Sanitizers	Modern anti-bacterial chemicals	Iodine, herbal extracts	Silver, copper, soap and water

## Security and Defense

Okay, next. Let's talk about security and defense. In a high-tech world, self-defense means you got a rifle with a ballistic calculator, and electronic night vision sights or thermal sights, everything's high-tech, super-duper top of the line, but you still have to know how to shoot. In a low-tech world, you might have a rifle with non-electric sights, because maybe you can't get batteries. This is one reason why all you people out there buying red dot sights, and they have a good function, I own quite a few, but you might want to think about what's an alternative to a red dot sight if you can't get batteries. I forgot the company that makes them, but they're a tritium-powered sites. They are kind of like red dot sights, but just have kind of glowing tritium inside. That's going to last a long time. And then you can also get sights that are just etched with black lines in the site, like a black crosshairs or maybe a ballistic radical for 5.56 rounds, or something like that. It's good to have a no-tech backup that does not need batteries, by the way. Okay, and then continuing in the no-tech category for self-defense, I put crossbows and swords, and of course you got to have a crossbow, because you got to go full Chewie from Star Wars. You got to have your crossbow, and then swords, blades, edge weapons, machetes, things like that. Of course, they need no ammo, and they last a very long time if you take care of them properly, and don't allow them to get corroded.

Don't forget that there's a company out there that's been sponsoring some of my podcasts, and they're called Dawson Knives, and their website is DawsonKnives.com And they use a new alloy called MagnaCut, all one word, that is almost as good as stainless steel for corrosion



resistance, and yet, it's really good for its durability, and ability to hold an edge and hardness as a weapon and it would just shatter most cheaper steels that are used in swords and so on. MagnaCut is the most advanced alloy in the world for survival tools in my opinion, for survival knives, swords, machetes, I think they even make it like a battle axe or hatchet or something like that. I own quite a few of their products, because I know they're going to last a lifetime. If you run out of ammo, you're going to need some option. It is pretty good idea to have like a katana-style sword, and Dawson Knives makes that sword, it's called Relentless. That's actually the name of their sword. In fact, I've got one over here, and I'm looking at it right now. It's like a kind of a shorter Japanese katana but made out of MagnaCut, or another alloy called CPM 3V, which is also very durable. So anyway, everybody needs a sword.

I don't own any crossbows. I was waiting for one for quite a while and I gave up, because they just weren't shipping anything, because they can't get anything made one of these crossbow companies. This is kind of tangential, but I'll mention it anyway, I decided I'm not going to give money to the

crossbow companies, because every one of them that I've ever seen, all their ads show animals being killed with their crossbow. It's just, I don't want to see that stuff. It's cruelty to the animal, and so, I don't want to give money to crossbow companies. Why do you have to go out and kill animals to promote your product? You know, you have a bad business model. You shouldn't have to kill animals just to sell your stuff. Seriously, you could just shoot paper targets or something, we get the idea. All crossbows are apparently marketed as hunting devices, whereas, firearms are more about self-defense.

I own a lot of firearms, and firearms tend to be promoted as self-defense or concealed carry, and things like that. It's not so much about hunting, except maybe in the higher caliber rifles, but most firearms companies, they don't show videos of killing elk, and things like that. They sometimes imply it, but they don't have to show it. You know what I mean? Anyway, that's just my comment.

Okay, perimeter security. In a high-tech world, it's like thermal and night vision and motion sensors,

all kinds of connected networked electronics, and that stuff sort of kind of works, but it's high maintenance. In a low-tech world, you might have trip wire alert systems. You can actually have physical trip wires, and somebody trips over the wire, and it might set off a shotgun shell that's a noise alert, it might set off a glow stick, it might set off a source of light, or some other audible alarm, things like that. In a no-tech world, it is having guard dogs. Having dogs, which are the best guards ever, except my dogs, pretty much just howl at the coyotes all night. That seems to be their job, and they're actually singing along with the coyotes now. They used to bark at them, now they're just howling when the coyotes sing, they just started singing along, so we have this nighttime chorus going on, synchronistic singing of the canine variety, but hey, at least they're alert. They're paying attention to what's going on.

Okay, communicating with neighbors in a modern high-tech world, you use cell phones, probably. In a low-tech world, you use landlines, if anybody's got that, or two-way radios. Your little FRS radios with a range of maybe a mile or something? In a no-tech world, you might have to use flares or something. I mean, there really aren't a lot of communication options for a no-tech signaling system. They are going to smoke signals. Flares? What else?

Screaming, ringing a bell. Have a giant bell outside like a dinner bell or something.

Let's talk about optics for your eyes, eye glasses, and for rifles, and so on. A high-tech world, its thermal night vision scopes and binoculars. In a low-tech world, you have non-electric scopes. This is all rifle optics, not eyesight, sorry. And then in a no-tech world, I wrote squinting, just squint. It is like, "Is it a little better? Can I see it now?" There you go. .

Finally, door security. In a high-tech world, you have electronic locks controlled through the cloud. You pull up your mobile device, "I'm going to unlock my locks now," and then it talks to the cloud, the cloud talks to your door, and your door unlocks, and you like, "See how cool that is," until the cloud's down, and you're locked out of your own house. In a low-tech world, you have a lock and key, which is the preferred way that's been used forever, because it's pretty secure. It's hard to replicate the key. I mean, for most people. It's hard to pick the lock. It's not as easy as they show in the movies. And then in a no-tech world, you might have security bars or something like that, like a giant metal bar that you can drop down in front of the door, or behind the door, I guess. It is just like a cross bar, a door bar? I don't know. Some extra security.

## SECURITY AND DEFENSE

	High-tech	Low-tech	No-tech (off grid)
Self-defense	Rifle with ballistic calculator and electronic sights	Rifle w. non-electric sights	Crossbow / sword
Perimeter security	Thermal / night vision, motion sensors	Tripwire alert systems	Guard dogs
Communications with neighbors	Cell phones	Land lines or two-way radios	Flares and signals
Optics	Thermal or night vision scopes and monoculars	Non-electric scopes and binoculars	Squinting
Door security	Electronic locks controlled by the cloud	Lock and key	Security bars

## Finance and Trade

Next category is finance and trade. In a high-tech world, to buy, sell and trade, you're going to use online retail systems typically tied to credit cards, which are tied into the merchant processing systems, and the banks, and so on. In a low-tech world, it's local retail using cash. You're going to go out to stores and walk in and pick up the stuff you want, and pay with cash, which is the way most of the world has worked through the history of humanity until recently. And then in a no-tech world, you might be visiting flea markets, outdoors, typically, because there's no heating or cooling in this scenario, no power grid, and then you're going to barter maybe with metals, maybe with ammo, maybe with garden seeds, or cans of pork and beans, or whatever you think other people might want. It would be a good time to have some lithium AA batteries that last 10 years, right? That's a pretty good barter item. Or to have some iodine, some medicinal herbs, things like that. Barter.

Okay, money is the next category. In a high-tech world, it's all electronic assets and crypto. In the low-tech world, it's usually fiat currency, cash, and maybe checks. In a no-tech world, which is where this is all going, it's gold and silver coins, and barter items like ammo. Don't forget the so-called junk silver, which is the pre-1963 silver coins, typically quarters, and dimes, and some nickels, and so on.

Okay, investing. In a high-tech world, it's very abstract, it's derivative assets, financial instruments. You can buy

puts and calls and options and all kinds of things, you can make all these leveraged bets on everything, which also allows you to lose a lot more money than you ever thought possible in a short time. Yes, people are going to discover that soon. On the downside, in a low-tech world, it's more like cash investments in brick and mortar businesses or real estate. You're buying a piece of land, you're paying for it, and then you're waiting for that piece of land to go up in value. And then in a no-tech world, simple loans at the local level. You might loan somebody money, and they just owe it back to you. So, you're not going to get super high yields from that, obviously. You might get 10 percent or something. Well, I guess depends on what's happening with inflation, and currency, but you're just going out and buying things like homes and real estate, and hoping for the value to go up. I guess that's similar to the low-tech answer as well.

Okay, finally, store of value. What is a store value in these three scenarios? At a high-tech world, you can store value in complex financial instruments, and cryptocurrency, and bonds, and derivatives, and things like that. In a low-tech world, it's typically a local bank savings account in fiat currency. And then in a no-tech world, it's pretty much whatever you have in your possession. It's things that you can touch, gold, silver, land, maybe a house, a roof over your head, ammunition, firearms, emergency medicine, cordage. You know how valuable nylon thread is going to be? Really valuable. Those are some things to think about. That's finance and trade.

## FINANCE AND TRADE

	High-tech	Low-tech	No-tech (off grid)
Buy, sell, trade	Online retail using credit cards	Local retail using cash	Flea markets using barter or metals
Money	Electronic assets, crypto	Fiat currency cash and checks	Gold, silver coins and barter items like ammo
Investing	Abstract, derivative assets and financial instruments	Cash investments in brick-and-mortar businesses or real estate	Simple loans at the local level / purchasing homes and real estate
Store of value	Abstract, derivative assets and financial instruments	Local bank savings in fiat currency	Gold, silver, land, house, ammo, firearms

# BATTLEFIELD AMERICA: 2022 - 2024

**BATTLEFIELDAMERICA.CO**

A four-part interview series with Steve Quayle and Mike Adams



**FREE VIEWING AND FREE DOWNLOAD OF THE PDF TRANSCRIPT**

## Entertainment and Others

Finally, the last category is entertainment and others. Let's talk about Bible study. In a high-tech world, you can go online, lots of videos, and digital books, and Bible search engines, and scripture-quoting sites, all kinds of stuff. In a low-tech world, you might have audio recordings that you can play offline, like the Bible audio books that are out there. You might have a physical Bible, hopefully, or Bible books that you read that are physical. In a no-tech world, well, you might not have the offline audio, but you can have Bible groups, and you can, of course, always have daily prayer, and hopefully you have Bibles, and maybe somebody will start printing Bibles. There's probably going to be a pretty high demand for Bibles as the world collapses, and the Book of Revelation comes to life like, "Hey, you're living the Bible now. Bet you never thought that would happen." Here you go.

Entertainment in a high-tech world, its streaming movies, and games, and it's all through the cloud, it's all online. It's Netflix, and Amazon Prime. And Netflix has become, basically, you know, teenage porn, and satanic rituals, and transgender programming, and everything, by the way. In a low-tech world, you might have downloaded audio programs and movies that you have stored on your local computer, and then you can play those, and you can hear those locally, but the internet's probably not working. In a no-tech world, you got card games. If you're really bored, you play solitaire. They should just call that how to waste your life, just playing solitaire. Physical games, you might have board games, like an old risk game or something, strategy games. For kids there can be wooden toys. Look at this. This is a wooden tractor, it's got little wood wheels, and you can imagine it's a tractor.

When we were kids, we played with Legos, which has, sadly, that's a company that's gone fully woke, so I wouldn't buy Legos anymore. There were also something I think they were called Lincoln Logs or something. It's like a bunch of wooden stick pieces. Here, you can build stuff out of this. Just put together a bunch of sticks. See, it looks like a log cabin, kinda, but you had to use your imagination. That's why we had sandboxes when I was a kid. We had sandboxes. You take some railroad ties, just make rectangle, you throw a bunch of sand in there, like done, and the parents would do that, so their kids would be occupied with stuff. I was lucky enough that the sandbox my dad built for me was close enough to the garden hose access, and so we could create sand and water catastrophes, such as mass flooding. That's right, we were preparing for the apocalypse. As young



children building little villages, and with little plastic army men, and then having a dam in a valley, and then the water filled up, and "oh, my god, the dam failed," and all the water flush downstream, the whole village was wiped out. Those are the kinds of things that we did in our little sandbox. You might think, "That's pretty dark, man. You're flooding villages in a sandbox. I'm not sure kids are supposed to do that." Well, I think it might have been premonition about what's coming for the Three Gorges Dam, actually. I think I was just building what I was seeing, because that kind of stuff is coming. We did other things, too. And of course, the neighbor cat would come in and use the sandbox as a litter box, and then the next time you play in the sand, it's like little landmines, little surprises, "Oh, my gosh, what is this?" So, you know, you learn a lot playing in the sand.

Remember that every culture has created toys for children, even ancient Inca, for example, the Aztec, Mayan civilizations, Amazonian Indians, and what have you, ancient Chinese. I mean, there's always been toys for kids, and the toys were made out of things that you could source, the things that you could craft, a lot of it was wood, some of it was, well, in the case of Amazonian Indians, they had access to rubber trees, and so they would take the liquid latex, and I think they would boil it, and make little rubber balls, little rubber bouncing balls for the kids. That's pretty cool. There's always been toys for children. You got to keep children occupied, and only recently have we had children on screens. That's only in the last 15 to 20 years or so. Before that children did not look at screens all day. Now, their entire world is in a screen, and that whole thing, by the way, is going to collapse, because children aren't meant to look to live through screens all day long. That's not normal.

# ENTERTAINMENT AND OTHERS

	High-tech	Low-tech	No-tech (off grid)
Bible study	Online videos, digital books	Physical Bible, books, offline audio	Bible groups, daily prayer
Entertainment	Streaming movies, games	Downloaded audio programs, movies	Physical games, cards, board games
Audio systems	Music streamed from the cloud	Audio CDs and cassette tapes	Vinyl records or storytelling
Reading	Online books and PDFs	Kindle devices	Paper books
Toys for children	Electronic, online games	Board games and locally made wooden toys	A stick and a rock (things found in nature)

Alright, so that's kind of an overview of high-tech, low-tech, and no-tech. I know, sometimes low-tech and no-tech are kind of a gray area. We're just trying to get an overall sense of this for you. Remember that most people when they prepare, they tend to prepare at first with a, well, I guess, a low-tech approach, but they forget about a no-tech approach. Most people assume that the power grid will only be down for a period of time, or they assume that you'll always be able to get diesel fuel, or gasoline, or always have vehicles, and so on. Those assumptions may be completely invalid. The area that people lack is the no-tech preparedness zone, and that's, of course, what this book is really about. Making sure you have all three layers. Sometimes high-tech is exactly what you need, with a thermal vision scope, thermal monocular, or whatever. Yes, that technology can be amazing for your perimeter security, but you also need a no-tech option, such as a really awesome dog. Because what happens when your electronics fail, and you can't get batteries, or there's an EMP, or the circuit boards fail, there's no spare parts, and forget about warranty repair, because the company doesn't even exist anymore, things like that, you're going to need a dog. I hope this has been valuable to go through these examples. You can apply this thinking obviously to every area of your life. Make sure you take care of the no-tech solution. ■

## CLEAN CHLORELLA (TABLETS AND POWDER)



- Lab-tested for heavy metals, glyphosate, and microbiology
- Nutrient-dense superfood packed with protein, antioxidants, enzymes, and other phytonutrients
- Support your body's natural elimination of toxic elements



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCleanChlorella](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCleanChlorella)

# LEARN TO DO NEW THINGS

Let's talk about learning how to do things when you don't even know where to start. A lot of these skills that we're talking about here in this "Resilient Prepping" book are skills that have been lost in our culture. You may not know anybody who knows how to do these various things, including growing food, or welding, or smelting metal, or running a 3D printer, or building a fence, or whatever the skill set is. You're going to need to learn how to do this without having the benefit of someone to show you how to do it.

I felt a lot of resistance from people on this topic when I've talked to them about it in person. Often, when I say something like, "Hey, it'd be great idea if you built a fence there, it was like an H brace, and use some wire and use some wood, and sometimes they throw up their hands and they say, "I wouldn't even know where to begin." Well, guess what? I didn't know where to begin either, until I started doing it. The first secret of learning these skills is to start doing something even if you don't think it's exactly the right answer. Start trying to build a fence, like what would it look like? Think about it, and put a post in the ground, and what I found is that, the more you get hands on and start actually looking at what you're doing, the more the pieces will come together for you.

Same thing is true about farming. I've never farmed, not on an agricultural scale, never in my life. Of course, as a kid, my grandfather had me drive tractors and such, but those were very simple instructions, like, here, just drive this tractor, cut this hay, drive back and forth in this 80-acre field until all the hay is cut, but I didn't know anything about the timing of the planting, the wetness of the soil. I didn't have the strategy for farming, I was just driving a vehicle back and forth to cut hay, or rake hay, or bale hay, or what have you. Learning how to really grow a large amount of crops requires just jumping in, and making some mistakes, and that's the second point -- you're going to make some mistakes. That's completely normal. That's part of the process of learning how to do things.

Again, point number one is jump in, get started, even if you don't have all the answers. Do something in that direction. The second point is expect to make some mistakes. First time you learn welding, it's going to be a nightmare, or sewing for that matter. I'm in the process of learning how to sew. I've never used sewing machines before in my life, and suddenly I realized that's a very important skill to have, and so, I'm learning to sew. No one ever taught me welding. I'm learning how to weld. No one ever taught me how to farm, so I'm learning how to farm, and yes, probably the first year of growing corn or whatever, the crops are going to be a nightmare. It's going to be very low yield. It's probably going to be full of weeds and stuff, and the corn is not going to be ideal, probably the raccoons will get into it, things like that. But that's how you learn, so don't be afraid to make mistakes. Now, the third point is to start now, because the mistakes mean that you're going to have setbacks, and it may take you quite a lot of time to do these things well.

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepMagBrainBoost](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepMagBrainBoost)

**MAG+ BRAIN  
BOOST NOOTROPIC**  
(MAGTEIN + BACOPA FOR  
COGNITIVE PERFORMANCE)





Now, once you do these things, well, whether it's building a holsters out of leather, let's say, or sewing a pair of jeans together, or building a pair of shoes, or repairing something, or welding, whatever it is, whatever the skill is, once you get good at it, it's going to seem easy. Your efficiency is going to be very high, so you're going to have very high speed. When you're learning, it's going to take a long time. It's going to be excessive in terms of your resource inputs of time and energy and possibly frustration and so on. Wouldn't it be great to have that low efficiency time before the world collapses? Because when the world collapses, all of these skills they count on a life or death basis, and you need to be able to make them count at that moment.

I'm thinking about gardening and food production. If you're learning to garden, that's a pretty long learning curve. It takes a lot of experience and skill to do it well. Really, it takes many years to do it well. Although, with one year of experience, you can get over the vast majority of the obstacles. But if you could start

learning to garden one year before the collapse, whenever that big collapse maybe, I'm talking about the economic collapse that would just destroy all transactions. If you could get one year of gardening under your belt, you would be so far ahead of everybody else, and that would be a year well spent. So, maybe the collapse is coming next year, maybe this year is the year that you need to learn how to garden. Maybe, I mean, that's up to you depends on your situation. Maybe this is the year you need to learn how to raise rabbits. That's the Marjory Wildcraft approach -- raising rabbits as a source of meat, and a source of fertilizer for your garden, and then feeding the garden scraps back to the rabbits. But you have to build a rabbit hutch, because the rabbits are typically contained in this large above ground Hutch that has a certain type of chicken wire at the bottom of it, so that the rabbit poop falls through the chicken wire, and you can collect the poop, and then use it as fertilizer.

You might think, well, I don't know how to build a rabbit hutch? You probably don't. I've never built

one. How do you begin? Well, you look at a rabbit hutch, and maybe sketch out on paper what you need to start figuring out. I'm going to need some lumber, I'm going to need some wire, the wire has to be the right diameter for the rabbits feet, so they can walk around on it without hurting their feet. You don't want the gaps too large, but you want the gaps large enough for the size of rabbit poop. You need to actually figure out what is the diameter of rabbit poop. That becomes the basis of your sketch for your plan. And then, you got to go out and get the wire, get the wood, you probably want to screw this thing together, you don't want to use nails, so you're going to need screws, wood screws, and you're going to want treated lumber to make this thing weather-resistant, and so on and so forth. So, you just start doing it. Do you have a drill? Do you have a tape measure? Do you have a staple gun to maybe staple the wire to the wood? Things like that, you just start doing it. If you don't know where to start, just make up a solution and try that. Use your imagination, right? This is a critical skill.



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepWheyProtein](https://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepWheyProtein)

## ORGANIC WHEY PROTEIN POWDER



- Complete protein containing all essential and non-essential amino acids
- No fillers, flavors or sweeteners - just 100% pure whey protein
- Non-GMO, grass-fed source, non-rBGH and certified Kosher and organic

Now, an amazing thing about the human brain is that it is a general purpose computer. Your brain can learn almost anything. You're not limited to just one activity or one thing, you can master almost any subject. Of course, your neurology is connected to your motor control, your hands, your coordination, and so as you start to do things physically, whether it's sawing wood, or using a drill, or shucking corn, or driving a tractor, or using a sewing machine, or whatever the case may be, your muscles will begin to have sort of their own kind of memory. I mean, we call it muscle memory. It's really your brain remembering how to control your muscles, but you'll learn how to do things without having to think about it. Whether that's firing a rifle, reloading a rifle even in a combat situation. Think about the way you drive a car, you probably drive a car without really thinking about it. You're probably fully capable of having a phone conversation, not with the phone in your hand, obviously, not looking at your phone, I'm not saying that, you want to be safe, but you can talk on a phone that's using your car's sound system. You can listen to a conversation, you can probably plan other things while you're driving, you might be listening to this while you're driving, and so, you're processing this information. Your brain is doing the task of imagining some of the things that I'm talking about while you're driving. Yet, of course, the first time you drove, that required 100 percent focus of your brain when you were 16, perhaps, and you were just learning how to drive right? It took every effort. You



have the brake, and the gas, and the stick shift, and the steering wheel, and the blinkers, and the mirrors, there's so much to think about. Now, it's just second nature. Well, that's the way everything can become, everything, sewing, farming, firearms.

Think about a lot of survival, prepping, and especially for a resilient prepping scenario, a no-tech situation, what it really comes down to is teaching your body and mind patterns. Patterns that will allow you to produce things efficiently, or to repair things efficiently, or carry out tasks efficiently when the time comes. Patterns are formed through repetition. There are many firearms schools, for example, that will teach the idea of going through thousands of repetitions of drawing your firearm, or thousands of repetitions of clearing a jam, or racking the slide of a pistol, or changing the magazines on an AR 15, thousands of repetitions of cycling the bolt carrier group on that rifle. When you go through things thousands

of times, it becomes muscle memory. What I've also learned is that it's important to spread out this repetition over several days, because it is during the night, when you're sleeping, that your brain is actually organizing and creating structure from the experience and the observations that you had that day. The learning actually takes place when you're sleeping. Think about your waking hours as hours when you're gathering information, or you are kind of programming the inputs of your neurology through repetition of whatever you're doing, sewing, farming, whatever. And then at night, that's when your brain actually "learns" that activity and imprints, or structures, it into your neurology, so that you wake up the next day, you have greater skill. If you do that for several days, day after day, or even once a week, that will be more powerful than doing thousands of repetitions on just one day. You have to give your brain time to integrate these activities and the feedback from your muscles.

If you can do something 5,000 times, and make this a number 5,000 times is typically enough to be very, very good at that thing, whatever that thing is. When it comes to mastery, it is typically said that 5,000 hours make someone a master of a particular art, whether it be swordsmanship, or the target shooting, or whatever the case may be, or hand to hand combat, right? 5000 hours makes you a master, but 5000 repetitions makes you very competent in whatever it is that you're trying to learn, so keep all of this in mind.

Remember, that you are trying to program your brain to be a survival processing system. Which means that your brain needs to learn a lot of new things. The great news is that even if you forget these things in the short term, your brain has already been imprinted after 5000 repetitions or so, your brain has been imprinted to the point where you can easily retrieve those memories in the future. Sometimes all it takes is doing something once.

For example, when you were a kid, you probably learned how to ride a bike, and there was probably a moment when you could control that front wheel, and you can pedal, and you can ride without falling over. From that moment forward, you never forgot how to ride a bike, did you? You could get on a bike right now at age 50 or 60 or even 70, you could get on a bike right now and ride it. Why? Because it's permanently imprinted in your neurology. A lot of skills are like that. For example, when I first moved to Texas, I built a goat fence, and I didn't know how to build a goat fence, but I got some treated post lumber, wooden posts, and I dug some holes in the ground. I think I had an Auger for a tractor. And then, I put the post in the ground, and poured some concrete and so on, and built some bracing, and then, I attached some wire,

and then, I use the tractor to pull the wire. It wasn't pretty, but from that moment, I never forgot how to build a fence, what is an H brace, and then I learned how to use wire to create tension on the diagonal between the corners of an H brace, and why that creates structural rigidity. Now, I know I can always build a fence, a strong fence, a goat-proof fence, which is actually – goats always rub on your fence, so they push against it, because they're always itchy. Goats will test your fence like no other animal, by the way. Dogs won't test the fence the way goats do.

The same thing is true with running a rifle. I can pick up an AR or an AK, and I can run it with my eyes closed. Why? Because I've got the muscle memory. I'm never going to forget that skill. I'm never going to forget how to run a pistol, how to clear jams, how to change magazines, any of these things.

Think about yourself, your brain as being a general purpose survival computer, and ask yourself what programs do you want into that computer? It's kind of like that scene out of the matrix. Remember, where they can just download skill sets, like "Oh, I know jujitsu." Well in the movie, you could download the jujitsu program in a few seconds. In reality, you actually have to go practice jujitsu for, let's say, at least 100 hours to know what you're doing. But a lot of other skills don't take 100 hours, and you can get on them starting today.

Your brain is a computer. You are the programmer. You're in charge of what you want your brain to remember how to do, and you can begin that programming today. And because of this incredible gift from God, which is this human brain, you can learn anything. The only question is, what do you want to learn first? ■



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepVeganOmegas](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepVeganOmegas)

### CHIEF ORIGINALS VEGAN OMEGAS DHA-EPA

- Support healthy brain, liver, eye and heart functions
- No GMOs, pesticides or residual solvents
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals, and microbiology



# OFF-GRID ENERGY STORAGE USING WATER AND GRAVITY

**W**elcome to this special podcast. This is actually going to be a sidebar for the upcoming free downloadable audio book called "Resilient Prepping", which you'll find soon at [ResilientPrepping.com](http://ResilientPrepping.com). Again, it's a free book, you can download the whole thing. It's about how to survive in a low-tech or a no-tech situation, such as the total collapse of society. The topic here today is about using gravity for energy storage in order to produce food, or even produce certain types of work. Let me explain what I'm talking about.

When I lived in Ecuador, and that's where I learned a lot of my skills about growing food and learning how to live in a low-tech environment. We had power outages that were quite frequent, and I lived on a piece of property that had a very tall hill. I mean, it was great. We used to run up that hill every day. It was very high. I mean, it must have been maybe 100 feet higher than the land where we had the main house, and so, I had a water tank installed at the top of that hill. It might have been a 5,000 gallon tank. It was a real pain to get it up the hill, I do remember that. Once we had it installed up there, we installed piping in order to have a pump at the low level, at the house level. The pump could pump water up into that tank. We had just a gravity flow system from that tank that provided the water pressure. Now, if this sounds familiar, it's because basically every town in the city in America uses a similar system. They have a giant water tank. You see them driving around. They come up off the ground, and a lot of towns like to paint their names and logos on the giant water tanks.

Now, why do cities and towns use water tanks? Why do they put water up high? And why do they choose locations for these water tanks that happen to be high ground? The answer is because gravity is always pulling on the water. Gravity provides the pressure. They don't have to use pumps to provide pipe pressure or water pressure on the outlet side. They only use pumps to push water into the tower,



and those pumps don't need to run all the time. They can run only when needed. Which means that this can work in an intermittent power grid failure situation. In other words, if your power grid is only working one hour a day, you can use that hour to pump water uphill into the tank, and then for the next 23 hours, let's say, you have water pressure. You don't need a pump that has on demand pressure constantly every time somebody is using water.

How can you use this to your advantage? When you're thinking about off-grid crop production, food production, you need to be able to have reliable gravity flow irrigation systems. Even if the flow rate is slow, even if the pressure is not very high, you can water crops slowly as long as you can lift water or even collect water somewhere uphill from where the crops are. The best thing to have is a piece of land that has different elevations. It might be a piece of land that has a slope. In the slope, you would put the crops at the bottom of the slope, which is why crops are typically grown in valleys, by the way, and there's better soil there, as well, and that's where the rain goes, so that's the natural place to put crops. You could put a tank in an uphill location, and it doesn't have to be on a hill, it could just be a couple 100 yards away, or at a higher location of a piece of land that gradually goes up. By putting a water tank there,

you have some amount of pressure to water crops without using electricity. In other words, gravity is doing the work for you.

Now, you might ask, well, how do you get water into that water tank up the hill. There are really two ways to do it, and the simplest way, in terms of the most reliable way, but not the cheapest way, is to build a giant roof up there, up the hill, to funnel water into the water tank. You don't even have to have a whole building you know, basically, just a giant collection funnel. I mean, technically you could put roofing material on the ground, above the tank, and just have it all kind of funnel into the tank, although I've never seen that done. Usually what people do is they build a barn or some kind of a building, and then they collect the water off of that building.

By the way, even if you don't have uphill geography on your ranch or farm, you can use the height of the tank itself as a form of stored energy. This is why it makes sense if you build a barn, build it tall. Let's say you have a barn where the gutters are at 14 feet off the ground. Well, that means you can put a water tank that is up to 14 feet tall. When it's full, you have water that's 14 feet off the ground. 14 feet of water height will provide some amount of pressure and flow through. It's enough to live on. It's enough to take a sponge bath, let's say. It's enough to fill a water pot even through your traditional plumbing. Even if you have no water pressure, if you just have a water tank that's 14 feet high, you'll get some water flowing through your plumbing, even through passive filtration systems, by the way, like particle filters. If you can then also put a tank higher up, like you can get 30 or 40 feet of elevation, then of course, you're going to get a lot more water pressure.

What you can do is you can run something like, believe it or not, a one inch diameter PEX line for hundreds of yards buried under the ground. You might think, "gosh, one inch? That's not very big." Well, we're talking about emergency situations here. I mean, it would be better yes, if it's an inch and a quarter, or an inch and a half, but typically for that you got to go to PVC, and PVC is very fragile. PVC breaks easily when it freezes or when the ground shifts, which is very common, whereas PEX is more pliable, and PEX can handle some expansion without breaking, and

PEX will shift and move with your ground a lot more without breaking, and you can also get very long rolls of PEX, such as a 300 foot roll or even longer, and PEX is easy to repair. You don't need glue, for example. You just need crimping systems, and things like that.

Anyway, even if you're running via gravity water, something like 400 feet downhill in a one-inch PEX pipe, you will still get enough water to slowly water a small garden, or to slowly take a sponge bath, or to slowly fill a pot that you would then boil in order to make soup or a meal or something, or to slowly have enough water flow to be able to wash some dishes or wash knives or something like that. Now, granted, this water coming out of a tank isn't yet treated, and I do recommend a UV lamp treatment system in addition to a particular water filtration system. In an off grid environment, you're not going to have that UV lamp because you have no electricity. In that case, you'll need to find an alternative, such as boiling water, or you can run water through tubes that are exposed to sunlight, and you can use sunlight treatment, basically, to kill the bacteria and viruses that are in the water. You'll need to do some research

healthrangerstore.com/RPrepOptiMSMFlakes

## OPTIMISM FLAKES FOR JOINT HEALTH

- Support healthy joints, bones and connective tissues
- Non-GMO, vegan and certified Kosher
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology



on that. But if you just want to get water and you plan on boiling it, this is a way to do it. Again, you're using gravity as a form of stored energy. If you think about it, moving water uphill is like charging a battery. Now, you have stored energy in that uphill location, and that energy can be released by opening a valve, and letting the water flow down to water garden to do whatever you want to do with that water.

Now, there's another really important thought in all of this, which is that you can trade one kind of energy for another. You can buy for your tractor, even a small tractor, or a hobby tractor, you can buy a PTO water pump, or you can go out to a hardware store, and you can buy a gasoline-powered water pump, by the way, but I like the ones that attach to tractors, because then you don't need another engine. You connect this to the back of your tractor, the PTO is the power take off, and it rotates, and it's rotating the pump, and then you have an inlet, the intake hose, and you're putting that in a pool of water somewhere, which could be a pond, or a stream, or

some water in a barrel that you've collected off of a rooftop at a lower elevation. With the PTO energy, you can pump that water to a higher elevation. Pump it up into a tank, and you'll need a larger storage tank uphill, but tanks are not really that expensive. These big poly tanks are still relatively affordable compared to steel tanks, and things like that. By filling let's say a 5,000 gallon tank with water, you have 5,000 gallons of mass at the higher end of a gravitational well that has potential energy. Again, it is a battery of stored energy for water flow. What you've actually done in this equation is you've traded diesel fuel for stored water height energy, right? Because you burn diesel to run the PTO water pump, and that pushed water up high into a tank.

Now, depending on how big the tank is, and how much water you need, in an off-grid situation, you might only need to use that tractor once a week, maybe once every two weeks, once a month, even, and it might only take a few gallons of diesel to push 5,000 gallons of water up into that tank.

That's 5,000 gallons that could last you a very long time, depending on what you're doing, and what your uses are for it. This is why storing diesel as a universal source of energy makes so much sense, and having a tractor. Remember, that if you have a tractor, you can also buy a PTO power generator, so you can convert diesel into electricity, amperage. Of course, you can use the tractor with a plow, or with a rotary tiller to grow crops, and so on and so forth. Your tractor is your universal converter of energy from diesel into other forms of work, lifting water, plowing fields, generating electricity, even transportation, hauling a wagon of something, I don't know dirt or manure, or whatever you need to haul around using the tractor. This is why I believe that every low-tech or no-tech survival retreat, whatever you want to call it, a ranch, a farm, a compound, everybody needs it, even a small tractor. 20-horsepower tractor will do a lot for you, and then you need to store some diesel in my opinion, and then you need the implements such as the PTO generator or the PTO water pump or a plow or a rototiller or a disk implement that



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepApplePeelPowder](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepApplePeelPowder)

# ORGANIC APPLE PEEL POWDER

- Contains an array of potent antioxidants, phytonutrients, enzymes and more
- Vegan, non-GMO, non-China and certified Kosher and organic
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology



you drag behind the tractor, to disk up the soil in order to do small-scale planting, and things like that. The tractor is the universal item here.

When you have that tractor and the other things I mentioned, you don't need a standalone generator, you don't need a standalone gasoline-powered water pump, and gasoline is not very safe to store, right? Gas is dangerous, and doesn't last very long. Whereas, I can put diesel in a tank, and I can treat it with a biocide, which is an anti-bacterial chemical that I put into the diesel, and I can use that diesel for crazy amount. Forget it. You can't store gas for that long. These are some of the energy dynamics to think about. Of course, you add solar panels to this situation, and you can, of course, you can charge a solar generator, you could run a small solar-powered pump, perhaps not something as strong as what the tractor would produce, but solar can do work for you as well when the sun is shining. Sunlight, of course, is free, so that's another advantage. Every retreat should have solar as well at some level, although I tend to recommend solar panels to be used for charging small electronic devices, such as laptops and GPS locators, or charging batteries to power night vision optics, or rifle sights, and things like that. Whereas, the big workers, the heavy lifting is going to be done using diesel. Because frankly, solar isn't very mature, and the solar inverters aren't that mature, and they don't really handle much energy without tripping their breakers or failing, or what have you. Whereas, a tractor can put out 100 horsepower, second after second, hour after hour, literally for days, as long as you keep feeding that diesel. That's where tractors are far better at all of this compared to solar, or you know any kind of a solar powered appliance. Think about all of this, and manage your energy, because when you want to survive, it all comes down to managing energy, food production, irrigation, keeping the lights on. All these things come down to energy. If you learn how to manage energy, and use gravity as a battery, your chances of surviving all of this will greatly increase.

Thank you for listening. I'm Mike Adams, of course, the Health Ranger, founder of NaturalNews.com, and Brighteon.com. Don't forget to check for my free downloadable eBook. It'll be available soon. It's called "Resilient Prepping". You'll be able to download it, again, completely free with a printable PDF transcript at [ResilientPrepping.com](http://ResilientPrepping.com) ■

# HOW TO SURVIVE THE GLOBAL RESET



**GLOBALRESET.NEWS**



9-hour audio book from  
**Mike Adams** reveals all.  
**FREE DOWNLOAD.**

# HOW TO SAFELY TRAVEL IN A COLLAPSE SCENARIO

Let's talk about how to safely travel in a collapse scenario. You may be needing to bug out of a city that is collapsing all around you. You may be needing to meet somebody somewhere in order to trade something such as seeds or food or ammunition. There are many circumstances under which you're going to need to travel, you might have to take someone to see a doctor or medical professional. We need to understand that there are very dangerous ways to travel, and then there are safe ways to travel. The dangerous way to travel is to do so in broad daylight in a way that's very loud and flashy, and is advertising that you have a lot of money or resources, and that you are a worthwhile target for someone to risk attacking, in order to take whatever you have on you or in your vehicle. Stealth travel should be the key strategy here. How do you travel in a stealthy way? That philosophy encompasses traveling on foot, as well as traveling on vehicles.

First, let's talk about the visual aspect of this. If you need to travel in a covert way, obviously, you must travel at night. Traveling at night, you need to not use flashlights or headlights on a vehicle. Headlights are obviously very visible from a long distance, as is in a kind of a flashlight, so you want to be able to travel with light discipline. The best way to do this is to have your own night vision monocular or other device, so that you can, from time to time, stop and maybe look at what's ahead of you for several 100 yards, and kind of see what you're approaching. If there's a lot of moonlight, you can walk around at night without any additional light. But if there's no moon, you may not be able to walk around at all. It kind of depends on the weather, depends on the moon cycles, and also depends on whether or not you've got night vision equipment. It's one more good reason to have night vision. In a car or other vehicle like an ATV, not only do headlights broadcast your position, but also don't forget your brake lights. Every time you tap on your brakes, you are announcing your position.



Now, understand, of course, there are serious risks of driving a vehicle without headlights, or without taillights, or any lights of any kind. However, in a collapse scenario, and I've tested this myself, you can in fact operate a vehicle with no lights whatsoever using nothing but night vision. There are also very good infrared flashlights, and even infrared headlights that you can get. Although anybody else with a night vision device would be able to see your light, but it also helps illuminate the roadway ahead of you, so that if you have a night vision device, you can theoretically, and quite literally, drive around with no headlights. Using your night vision device, you can still see everything because you have infrared lights. I just want to mention a special disclaimer here that I'm not encouraging you to do this activity, it is very dangerous even to practice it. You could obviously hit other vehicles or they could hit you, and it can be catastrophic. This is a life and death type of strategy when you really absolutely must get somewhere quickly, without using any lights whatsoever, and it will be dangerous. Now, if you're on foot, make sure you don't start a campfire that can be seen. What Special Forces people understand, and survivalists, and so on, is to dig a ditch a pit, and then have your fire down in the pit, and keep the fire low. You don't want a giant bonfire announcing your position to everybody around you. Practice fire discipline, as well as light discipline.



Now, let's talk about noise. Vehicles make noise, especially combustion engine vehicles, and motorcycles typically are even louder. If you want to travel quietly on a road, the best thing is either a bicycle or an electric vehicle. Now, bicycles still make some amount of noise, and you can take steps to, let's say, "de-noisify" your bicycle. You might have to take off fenders and such, you don't want things rattling. For an electric vehicle, it will still make some amount of noise as well, but you can reduce the amount of noise by driving more slowly. When you're pushing an electric vehicle very fast, it can be still quite loud. You might also look into electric ATVs or UTVs, or side by sides, or even electric-assisted bicycles, which can give you quite a lot of extended range. The nice thing about an electric bicycle, or even electric motorcycles, is they can be recharged using solar panels, and a solar generator. Even though the recharging time may be very long, several days, or even a couple of weeks in fact, depending on the size of your battery, you could still charge it off grid, and that would give you the capability of transportation in an emergency situation. Of course, the more solar panels you have, the more rapidly you can recharge this form of transportation.

To summarize so far, the most careless way to drive around is, let's say, in an RV, in broad daylight, on a major road, you're just begging to be caught up in a roadblock, and then to be held at gunpoint and carjacked, and they'll take everything that you have.

That's the worst possible way to do this. The best possible way is actually off road. This comes down to choosing the path for your transportation. Roads are going to be dangerous. Not only mainstream roads, but even side roads, any kind of road is going to be dangerous, because that's where people will set up roadblocks, and they'll set up traps. A trap might be, oh, here, it looks like a car wreck, and there's a woman who appears to be injured, or child laying on the road, who's trying to crawl and screaming for help, and so, you drive up, and you stop your car, because you're a good person and you get out. "Oh, my gosh, how can we help you?" And then six men with rifles emerge out of the forest on the side of the road and say, "Ah, got you." See, that's the kind of trap that can happen in a collapse scenario. Of course, the child was an actor, and the injured woman was an actor, kind of like what governments do all the time with their false flags, right? False flags can be very small local events, you can get caught up in that. It's far better to go cross country on foot if you have to, or to use pathways or even dirt paths if you have such a thing in your area, trails. One of the things you'll learn is that if you live in a rural area, wild animals will make their own trails. You'll have hog trails and deer trails, and then even domesticated animals such as cattle, and donkeys, like I have, they will make their own trails, as well. You're going to have trails that will lead from point to point. If you follow those trails, you're going to have a much easier time traveling.



healthrangerstore.com/RPrepTurmericRoot

USDA ORGANIC

HEALTHY SPICE BLEND

ORGANIC TURMERIC ROOT POWDER

100% Pure Turmeric

ORGANIC, GLYPHOSATE-TESTED

# TURMERIC POWDER

- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals, and microbiology
- Supports your body's natural elimination of toxic elements
- Certified organic, non-GMO, non-China, and contains no fillers

Now, if you go cross country, you're going to encounter a lot of fences. Some of those fences are going to be barbed wire fences. Now, you can climb barbed wire fences, or you can go under them, sometimes you can put your foot down on one lower wire while using your hand to pull up on the wire above that, and you can create enough of a gap that someone can go through that fence, and that's typically the easiest way, but it's always a smart idea to have a pair of leather gloves, and to have some rugged clothing, so that you don't scratch yourself up on old rusty barbed wire. In addition, if you're traveling cross country in an emergency situation, it is smart to carry a pair of portable wire cutters. Now, I want to be clear about this. If you cut some ranchers wire, that is a very serious offense, and it's not something that you should ever do lightly. Only in a true emergency situation, and you should frankly, try to alert that farmer or rancher, because he or she may lose all their cattle if you cut their fence. You might be causing thousands of dollars of cattle losses to that farmer just by snipping one section of fence, so don't do that lightly. That's going to come back and hurt you with the loss of food supply. Hamburger is going to get more expensive, because everybody's losing their cattle, because everybody's cutting all the fences, and the cattle are walking away. Just don't go around cutting people's fences. It's bad country karma to do that kind of thing.

Finally, if you're going to choose a time to travel, and you really need security, the best time to travel is when other people are sleeping. That's typically between the hours of 3am and 6am. If you have to go down a road, do it during those hours, and hope that whoever's trying to set up roadblocks is asleep, because there's not much traffic during those hours,

and so, they might be asleep. This underscores the importance of silence. If you have a really quiet vehicle, then you might be able to get through that roadblock before they even wake up. But if you have a loud vehicle, they're going to awaken as you approach, and they're going to be able to trap you. Now, of course, they might have a roadblock that's always blocked and that they have to open to allow you through. In which case, you're kind of screwed either way. That comes back to the importance of being able to have alternate routes, and travel off road, and avoid road checkpoints or busy intersections, and things like that. It's always good to be able to travel cross country, which of course, necessitates having a topographical map of the area, having a compass, maybe a GPS device, having a night vision device, and then the ability to defend yourself against whatever may happen to you, when you're crossing some rural area on foot. You might deal with coyotes, or some other wild animals, maybe bears in certain parts of the country, it's possible. Just be smart about it, and be prepared for anything.

The final bit of advice in all of this is that it's far better to not move around at all in a collapse. It's better to stay put. You have more supplies and better defenses at your home base. This reinforces the importance of having your own medical supplies, and having food and ammunition and seeds, and all the tools and things that you're going to need to be self-reliant during a collapse scenario. The less you have to travel, the safer you're going to be.

Thank you for listening. I'm Mike Adams, the Health Ranger, founder of *NaturalNews.com*, and also of course, *Brighteon.com*. Take care. ■



# THE ROLE OF STOCKPILING

**T**his chapter covers the importance and understanding the role of stockpiling. Now, a lot of people who are not preppers, they look at people who are into preparedness or so called survivalist, and so on, and they think that you're crazy for stockpiling stuff like, "Why do you need so much of that?" and they don't realize, obviously, what's happening. Even in some cases, many preppers don't realize the role of stockpiling.

Here's the simple truth, and then we're going to go in to a lot of detail about it here. The truth is that stockpiling is only a transition buffer, to help you adapt to a low-tech or no-tech world. Stockpiling just kind of eases your transition into that new world, whereas people who did not stockpile anything, they are leaping off a cliff, so to speak, and in terms that they're suddenly having no toilet paper, no fuel, no tools for planting gardens or anything like that. They suddenly have nothing, no food, no emergency medicine, no backup money, such as silver, nothing, whereas, you who have stockpiled, you, if you're smart, you understand, you're still going to have to get to a sustainable system, eventually, which is going to take a tremendous amount of work, but all these things that you stockpile are going to help you along the way.

Let's just talk about food. For example, if you've stockpiled a year's supply of food, that allows you to make a year's worth of mistakes in growing food and gardening and harvesting, and finding out that all kinds of wild animals ate your food, or that your irrigation system didn't work correctly, and a lot of your food died, and so on and so forth. You are able to make a lot of mistakes, because you're going to have to learn a tremendous amount of new skills to be able to live in a low-tech or a no-tech world. You're also going to have to form blisters, or calluses on your hands, and you're going to have blisters along the way, because you're going to be doing a lot of physical work. You may be out of shape, and you're going to have to spend a few months dropping some pounds,



perhaps, or building up your muscles, or whatever is necessary, because many of us have been living more of desk jobs, or sedentary lifestyles. Growing your own food, taking care of your own rural property, it's a lot of work.

It's a very important rule of thumb, you can never stockpile enough to live on forever. You're going to have to get to a sustainable farming system, you're going to have to figure out how to grow food, you're going to have to figure out how to barter in your community, you're going to have to figure out how to live with less technology, and with very few resources compared to the times before the collapse, so you can never stockpile enough. Sometimes people have said, "Well, gosh, a year supply of food, that's crazy. Why would you need a year supply of food?" I mean, the food supply surely can't go down for a year?" Well, yes, actually, it can go down forever, it turns out. It can go down forever. The power grid can go down forever, societies can collapse and have collapsed, and hundreds of former civilizations, human civilizations on planet Earth are gone. The Anasazi Indians, for example, the Inca, the Mayans, even the Roman Empire, all of these civilizations crashed and burned, and they're gone.

## Balance Your Stockpile

To those who are having the question of how much should I stockpile? I would challenge you to say that's not even the right question. It's about how to balance your stockpiling. You can never have, in total, too much, because the more you have, the more buffer it gives you in learning how to transition into the next society of low-tech or no-tech, so you can never have

too much. It's a question of, do you have too much of one thing and not enough of another? What's the balance of your preparedness? And so, a lot of the strategic decisions and stockpiling need to be made about where do you allocate your funds in terms of gathering the things that you need? Since most of us have limited budgets, we have to be very wise about this, and we have to understand all the different categories, and we've covered that in this book. You've got health and medicine, personal hygiene, repair, maintenance, tools and clothing. you've got communications gear, personal defense and self-defense, and then of course, food and maybe water filtration, and maybe food production and gardening, all kinds of tools or grow boxes or hydroponic bins, maybe you want to have a setup to extract the volatile organic chemicals, the VOCs, to make a central oil extracts of herbs that you're growing, for example, so that's a setup.

It's a question of having that balance so that all these areas are represented, and while all those points may seem obvious, you want to first cover the basics in each area. That can take a lot of money and a lot of effort, but you want to have the basics covered in each area. For example, what does your first aid kit look like? Do you have the ability to sew up a wound with stitches? Do you have the stitches, the actual stitching thread? Do you have the stitching needles? Do you have all the little medical tools and scalpels, disposable scalpels, and so on? Do you have latex

gloves? Do you have povidone iodine? What if you had to do minor surgery on yourself or someone else? Do you have that? Because that can be very important, right? And then do you have firearms for self-defense? Do you have sufficient ammo for those firearms? Do you have batteries for the red dot sights or whatever imaging that you have for your firearms? Do you have emergency communications systems, right? Do you have personal hygiene, right? Just on and on, do you have extra sets of clothing? Did you purchase extra sets of shoes or boots because you know, you won't be able to buy boots from China anymore. They're not going to be available at all. What about flashlights, and rechargeable batteries, and solar panels, and solar generators, and things like that to be able to charge small electronic devices? Those are very valuable things to have, and I would consider those to be basics. You've got to be able to harness some power from the sun, and you've got to be able to concentrate that energy into a lithium battery, and use it to charge flashlight batteries or batteries that run your night vision goggles, if you have those, or your mobile phone, if that ever works again, or maybe a laptop computer, because you've still got information on a computer, maybe you have books that are stored on a hard drive, and you want to be able to read the books or listen to the audio files and things like that, so you need to be able to charge small electronics. Do you have good knives? Do you have a sword or a machete? Do you have a sharpening system for your swords, or your



healthrangerstore.com/RPrepSevenTreasures

## ORGANIC SEVEN TREASURES MUSHROOM POWDER

- Combines 7 immune-supporting functional mushroom powders
- Vegan, non-GMO, non-China and certified Kosher and organic
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology

machetes, or your knives, or whatever you have?

You can think about this, it's a pretty long list just to cover the basics. As you're doing this, you will realize that it is incredibly inexpensive to acquire these things right now before the collapse, whereas it is incredibly difficult to make them yourself or acquire them after a collapse. Let's think about something like a baseball cap. Right now you can go online, you can buy a baseball cap for \$5, or \$7 or something, but if you have to make one yourself, do you realize how difficult that would be? Oh, which reminds me, of course, you have to have an off-grid sewing machine and nylon thread, plenty of extra thread, and some skill to use the sewing machine and so on. If you have to make a baseball hat for yourself, that would be kind of difficult, at least for me it would be, I don't know about you, and that's not even a complex thing. Imagine trying to sew together your own pair of blue jeans. Somebody gives you some denim cloth, and says here make some jeans out of that, like where would you even begin? I don't know about you, but if I made that, that'd be the ugliest pair of jeans ever, like there's no pockets in those jeans. Yes, I haven't learned about pockets yet. That's the advanced skill. What about the zippers and the snaps and all that stuff? It's hard to make a pair of jeans, when you can buy a pair right now for what? \$30? \$40? \$50? I suppose I don't know. I haven't bought blue jeans in a long time. But you can buy a pair of jeans that are dirt cheap. Right now, your money, in terms of purchasing preparedness supplies, your money is well spent.



Here's another example, tweezers. Sometimes you need tweezers, you got to pull the thorn out, or, I don't know, a pair of fingernail clippers. When you have a hangnail you really want a pair of fingernail clippers, don't you? Sometimes just need to clip that thing. Have you ever thought about how difficult it would be to make your own fingernail clippers or to make a pair of tweezers, or let's say to make

a flashlight? Yes, it's impossible. You can't make a flashlight. There's no DIY flashlight. Do it yourself make a flashlight video? No. Do It Yourself light is called a candle. Light the candle carrying around, pretty much that's it, but yet, you can acquire flashlights for just dirt cheap. Right now, you can get flashlights online also, for \$5. Actually, you can get flashlights for, I think, \$2 that run on a AA battery. You can buy like 20 flashlights for \$39, it's crazy. You can buy, like 20 solar powered calculators for 40 bucks.

The reason I'm mentioning all these examples is because if you think about the collapse day as a dividing line between, let's say, the past and the future, at least in this thought experiment, in the future, the collapse future, these things are going to be worth a fortune, they're going to cost a fortune to acquire, or they may be "unobtainium," impossible to get. Whereas, in the past, they're so cheap, you can go pick them up at the dollar store, because they're all made in China. They're mass produced in basically slave wage factories with no environmental enforcement whatsoever. No, seriously, go walk around the dollar store, if you have one like that. Dollar Stores, Dollar Tree stores, you know what I'm talking about, go walk around one of the stores and marvel at what you can get for \$1, or a couple of bucks, because in the future, in the post-collapse future, those things will cost you the equivalent of today, maybe \$100, a lot of things will be 100 times more expensive to get, which is why, by the way, as the currency collapses, it thrusts people into poverty. Even though they might still have the same amount of currency, everything is 10 times more or 100 times more expensive, and suddenly, a person no longer can afford to get the things they need, not even the basic things, like a new T shirt, or a pair of underwear, or a pair of socks, or what have you. Socks is another great example. You can get socks right now for a few bucks a pair. After the collapse, good luck. You're not going to be able to get them at all, or they're going to be very expensive, or they might be used. It's not pleasant buying somebody's used socks. That's when you're going to wish you had stored some extra Clorox, or some kind of disinfectant.

## Stockpile Precious Metals

Now, the one thing that you can stockpile that is a universal barter item is, of course, precious metals

-- so silver, and silver jewelry also accounts, but silver coins, and of course, gold if you're going to barter for higher dollar things, or I should say higher value things, such as buying someone's vehicle or buying the ranch, or their business or a home, or a piece of construction equipment, like a bulldozer or something. You got to trade gold coins for bulldozers, if you want a bulldozer. Believe me, there's going to be a lot of bulldozers available, because people will be selling them in order to get some kind of currency they can use to buy food, and clothing and things like that. If you've got gold and silver, that's the universal stockpile that you can transform into something else.

Also, by the way, if you if you really want to get down to it, other universal things that you can stockpile, although they don't have as much density of value, compared to gold and silver, would be freeze-dried coffee, instant coffee, cigarettes, even if you don't smoke, other people will want cigarettes, and alcohol. Oh yes, there's a lot of people who really want alcohol. I do store vodka because it's a multiple use item. I know that I can use vodka and water as an extraction solvent to extract the medicine from herbs using an ultrasonic cleaning device. I've done videos about that online. Or you can use alcohol to make an emergency heating device, like an emergency candle, or little mini stove, because it's flammable, obviously. You can use it as a sanitizer, and so on. Alcohol has many different uses, so it's a great universal barter item. I also consider baking soda to be a really nice universal item, although it doesn't have much value, so you're not going to be able to trade it for much. Salt is another one. Many people may need salt, and they can run out of salt, and if you don't have salt, you're in trouble, because your body needs salt.

Let's see, alcohol, well really we can go at the Bureau of Alcohol Tobacco and Firearms. It kind of gives you a clue of what people are going to need. If you've got guns, and alcohol, and then coffee, and maybe some golden and silver, and so on, you're in a pretty sweet position. You've got stuff that people want, and so you can trade for things. And also ammunition like .22 long rifle Ammo, which is kind of a universal barter item.

Alright, the next big thing consideration in stockpiling is to think about the very realistic possibility that

you'll need to stockpile something for others, who did not stockpile themselves. You know how when COVID began, a lot of people ran out, and started buying toilet paper. Just stockpiling toilet paper, and nothing else, and there's going to be a lot of that, where people will be all lopsided in their preparedness supplies, and they'll have tons of toilet paper, but not any food, and they'll need some food from you, or they'll have food, but not any antiseptics, and they might have an infection or something that needs to be treated topically, and you're going to need extra stuff. When you start your stockpiling, it's not only important to increase the depth of your own buffer, giving you more time to transition into a collapse society, it's also important to recognize that you're going to be given away some of this stuff, probably, even if you don't want to. You're going to be persuaded, because you don't want desperate people around you. You want to be able to help them if you can, so that they calm down, and their problems get solved, and so on.

## ORGANIC FREEZE DRIED ALOE VERA 200:1 EXTRACT POWDER

- Freeze-dried, vegan, non-GMO and certified organic and Kosher
- Supports healthy digestion and immune function
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepAloeVera](https://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepAloeVera)

By the way, surviving is better in a community. It's hard to survive by yourself. You're going to need neighbors or family or friends, or other people that you can go to for help. If you can help them stay alive, because you've got the right medicine, the right anti septic, maybe chlorine dioxide as emergency medicine, maybe emergency iodine, after a nuclear detonation or something, if you've got emergency food to keep them alive, even if it's the cheap food, even if it's the non-organic, super dirt cheap textured vegetable, protein, soy product food that you bought online for \$99 for a month supply, at least it'll keep them alive you know.

I know a lot of people that buy the cheap food, figuring that's what they're going to give away to others who did not prepare, and then they buy the certified organic, lab-verified food, like what I have at the Health Ranger Store, and that's what they're going to eat themselves. So, they actually have two different types of stored food, which actually makes a lot of sense. Consider the fact that you're going to need to stockpile for a lot more than just yourself. There's going to be a lot of desperate people out there.

## Always Have a Backup

Even beyond that consideration, after you've covered all the basics of all the categories, you've got everything, you got one of everything, let's say, the question begins, do you have two of everything? Oh, right, then you realize you're going to need a backup. Let's say you have off-grid sewing machine, do you have a backup sewing machine? You've got a really good shovel for gardening, do you have a backup shovel? You have a good CB radio or shortwave or whatever kind of radio system that you're going to use to listen in, do you have a backup? You have a solar generator, but you're going to need a backup. Especially since solar generators, their batteries don't last forever, either. What about a pair of boots, right? What about a solar-powered watch, or a GPS navigator, or a compass, and just on and on, firearms, everything, you're going to need backups. Your next goal, after you have one of everything, should be to have two of everything.

Now, you've got a little bit better situation, but then you realize that the people you know are probably

going to need some of your stuff. You're going to need to give them some iodine or, what have you, or a flashlight, and so, you realize you're going to be down to one. As they say, two is one and one is none. If you're down to one, you're in a bad situation. If you think you're going to be in a situation where you have to help other people by giving them some of your stuff, then you really need three of everything. That makes sense, doesn't it? You need three, you give away one, then you have two, and then if one of yours breaks, then you're down to the one which is your backup. Three becomes one, when you're helping a lot of other people with the stuff that they failed to get, because they failed to prepare. Three is one. Seriously, you're going to need three of everything. You're going to need three survival knives, you're going to need three pistols. You're going to need three pairs of boots, you're going to need three compasses and so on.

Oh, yes, this goes beyond three, right? Then you realize – this is almost like that George Carlin joke, "A place for your stuff." You realize that you need to store some things in a different location in case you have to evacuate, or in case you have to bug out in a vehicle, let's say, or you have a house fire, or flood, or whatever. So, you don't want all your stuff in one place. You want to have an extra set of the critical stuff somewhere else. And so, you really need three or four of everything, because the third, or the fourth version of that is going to be somewhere else, because you need geographical redundancy, or diversity. You don't want all your stuff in one place. A bug out bag is a good example of this. It's an extra copy of all the critical stuff that you might need if you have to just get out of dodge, and evacuate, what are you going to bug out with? What's in that large duffel bag? It's all the important stuff. You can go online, and you can find lists of what should be in your duffel bag, your bug out bag, or BOB, as it's called. They give you a list, like safety pins, aluminum foil, and whatever. You can do the full MacGyver list, and get every little thing, but really all you got to do is think about the main categories here. We're talking about food, and medicine, self-defense, light, heat, shelter, repair, all these kinds of things, and just realize, try to put as much as you can in a bug out bag, or a couple of bug out bags in case you have to leave. So, you need multiple copies of stuff.

There's one more thing to consider in all of this. You may find yourself caring for people, who are unable to contribute, because they're injured, they're injured by vaccines. There's a lot of vaccine injured people in the world right now. A lot of people killed by vaccines, but a lot who are not killed, who are losing cognitive function, or they've lost heart function. They have a lot of heart damage, and they can't do farming, for example. Or you may have people who are injured, because of the violence. People who have been shot, and they're recovering, right? Or people who are just not able to contribute to a survival scenario, and because you're a humanitarian, because you have empathy for fellow human beings, you're going to want to help them, and take care of them as well. You're going to want to take care of as many people as you can help, and so, you're going to need to use up a lot of your stuff. Taking care of those people, who themselves probably did not prepare. They may have nothing to contribute other than perhaps knowledge or companionship even, which does count, that does count for something, but you need to realize you're preparing for people, who cannot contribute. That's not a moral judgment against them. They may be, like I said, they may be injured, they may have been in a wheelchair their entire life, and you can't just throw them away or ignore them, because of a physical impairment. They have other things to offer, such as wisdom or advice. They may have a lot of knowledge about areas, and they may be able to contribute in that way, but they're not going to be able to help you grow food, or do things like that. Count on the fact that you're probably going to be caring for people, who are not able to contribute, in a physical way.

Now, by the way, just as a little side note, one of the things that people can do, even if they are in a wheelchair, is they can help keep watch. If they have access to a thermal scope, a night vision scope, or something, they can take part in keeping an eye out for intruders, among other things. There are different ways that different people can contribute. Just keep that in mind.

Now, another very important point is to understand that a lot of the items that you stockpile will only have a certain number of cycles of use before they break. Solar generators, for example, they rely on a lithium battery. Most lithium batteries are good for somewhere around 1,000 cycles, and that's about it. If you're charging and discharging your solar generator every day, let's say, you'll have roughly about three years before that device is useless. A lot of these devices are made in China with subpar quality, and they may just break. You know the \$2 flashlight that you bought. It's worth about \$2, and it's not that reliable and it may just break down. You need extra stuff because of breakage, and because the lifespan matters, and things only work for a certain number of cycles. This is why I like to buy batteries that are called one 18650 batteries, I've mentioned them elsewhere. I must own a couple of dozen of those batteries, because I know that each one has a limited lifespan, and I always want to have more of them. If you don't use them, they don't go bad. You just keep them mostly charged, and they can sit there for decades, as long as you keep charging them back up. I mean, they lose some efficiency, but not much. They really only lose efficiency if you keep,



[healthrangerstore.com/RPreplImmunity](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPreplImmunity)

## ORGANIC IMMUNITY ESSENTIAL OIL BLEND

- Combines the potency of 5 pure, organic essential oils
- Supports a healthy immune system
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology





charging and discharging on a frequent basis, and that's when you're going to eventually wear them out, so to speak. Actually, the chemistry changes inside to the point where they can no longer hold the charge. If you're not using them that way, if you're mostly just keeping them on the shelf, their lifespan goes very far into the future. The same thing is true with solar generators' large lithium batteries, if you have one, and you just kind of keep it charged, and just keep it on the shelf, then it's going to last a long time, versus if you're actually using it every day or are discharging it.

Think about the devices that you rely on. Some devices like firearms are going to last basically forever, as long as they don't rust. You keep your Glock well oiled, and you don't let it rust out in the rain or something, and that Glock is going to last a lifetime, because it's purely mechanical. But a lot of other more delicate devices, such as, let's say, an electric sewing machine with circuit boards in it, it's going to break one day, even the electric motor will break one day. Just press the pedal, and it goes clunk, not working, so what are you going to do at that point? That's when you need your hand-cranked sewing machine, right? Shoes will wear out as well. Clothing will wear out, your blue jeans will wear out, everything is going to wear out if you're using it, and so, this is why ultimately you got to plan to go to a low-tech world or a no-tech world, and it's a more difficult world to live in, but again, the more you stockpile, the more you can buffer your transition into that world.

## Protecting Your Stockpile

Now, let's get into protecting your stockpile, because after you gather all this stuff, how do you protect it? How do you make sure that you're not robbed or looted? The first answer is to be far from the city or the suburbs. Living in a rural area is a key advantage in all of this, and that's why I've been such a strong advocate of rural living. For one thing, thieves are going to think twice about venturing onto somebody's farm, where they might have to track a half mile across a driveway, like a dirt driveway, and then they're greeted with a couple of guard dogs or something. They're going to think twice about that.

Secondly, if you live in a rural area, people aren't

constantly seeing what you have, typically, unless you live right on the road, which is typically a bad idea. Most farmhouses are set back from the road, and there's kind of a long driveway that goes to them. This is a great advantage, because you don't want everything that you own on display. You don't want people to be able to just see, like if you live in a neighborhood, and as you open and close your garage door, you know your neighbors are looking in and like what do you got in your garage, oh, look at that stored food in there, that's not going to happen in a rural area, so get out of the cities and get out of suburbs if you can. Then hiding your supplies is also key. Wherever you live, you don't want your supplies to be readily visible, and you also want to be able to survive a confiscation effort or a looting effort. If you're gone, and a bunch of thieves loot your place, so they're going to be able to find valuable things and steal them, or have you gone to some lengths to hide them, or to even bury them in the yard in a PVC pipe or something depends on what you're hiding, I guess.

There's also clever ways to hide things in your house. People put valuables in the bottom of a pot of chicken stew, and they stick it in the freezer, so it just looks like a frozen pot of chicken stew in the freezer. Usually thieves aren't going to go through your freezer, because they're looking for valuables that are easier to get.



There are 1,000 different ideas of how to hide things so that it's harder for people to steal, and all of those have value, but the best overall strategy is to just not be there, don't be somewhere that people want to rob. This also means don't live close to Democrat-controlled cities, where the collapse is going to be worse, and the destitution, and the starvation. When people are desperate, then they start to rob more, we're already seeing it at the retail stores in places like San Francisco. The store owners are getting

robbed all the time. In LA, and San Francisco, and Seattle, and Portland, and so on, crime is crazy there, so just don't be there. That's like 90 percent of your solution, actually.

When it comes to protecting your stuff, you will need perimeter security devices, you'll need night vision optics, probably, if you can afford them, or thermal vision, and some of these are very difficult to get now. I've been waiting on a thermal rifle scope since last November, and I'm recording this in April of 2022. It's like, wow, I just waited five months, six months for that thing, and still not showing up. It may never show up as far as I know. A lot of these devices are very tricky to get. There are, of course, low-tech, and no-tech options, such as guard dogs, and things I've talked about before. You can get solar-powered motion sensor lights, they're pretty inexpensive, and if people are walking by at night, they then light up, and then if you have a guard dog, the dog will usually notice the light, and they'll start barking at them. That's kind of a combination of a low cost, low-tech solar light thing with your dog, and that that can work pretty well actually.

At the end of the day, you're ultimately going to have to be proficient in the use of firearms. And just as importantly, you're going to have to have the mental capacity to use firearms when necessary in a collapse scenario, to protect your life and your family, by protecting the stuff that's keeping you alive, and that may mean, although, of course, I don't advocate initiating violence, but it may mean having to kinetically engage thieves, i.e., shooting them. For a lot of people, that's a difficult threshold to cross, even if they can shoot a paper target, they may not want to shoot another human being who is stealing from them. I can't give you the correct moral answer, you'll have to decide, and I guess that's between you and God, but understand that desperate people will kill you for your stuff.

I'm going to say this, and it might sound kind of harsh, but I'm going to say it anyway, if you're not willing to kill thieves, who are trying to steal your stuff, then you might as well not be a prepper, you might as well not gather it, because you're just gathering it for whoever comes along and wants to steal it from you,

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepFlaxseedOil](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepFlaxseedOil)

# ORGANIC VIRGIN FLAXSEED OIL

- Potent source of omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids
- Vegan, non-GMO, non-China and certified organic and Kosher
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology



who you're not willing to shoot. I'm sorry to be kind of harsh about it, but that's the reality of the situation. You have to have the right mindset to survive, and that mindset sometimes may mean, as a last resort, taking another person's life, because they're trying to take your life, because they did not prepare. Their lack of planning shouldn't mean that you have to surrender and commit suicide, essentially, by giving them all your stuff.

Think about these issues, because boundaries are very important, and note that I'm always advocating helping people wherever we can. I'm happy to give some food away, and give away some emergency medical supplies and so on, and I prepare to do that with the expectation that I'll be giving things away, but sometimes, this will happen, sometimes you give things away to people, let's say strangers, who have rolled into the countryside because they're desperate, you give them a couple of meals, and you give them the strength to where they just want to threaten you now and take all your stuff. Because you've helped them out, and they figure, well, if you have enough stuff to help people, you must have a lot of stuff. Now, they want the rest of your stuff. Some people are like that.



In desperate times, morality goes out the window for a lot of people. Very few people maintain morals when they're desperate. Understand that. Even people that you know, you might have friends and neighbors, who are friendly, polite civil people in normal times, but then when the food runs out, and the fuel collapses, and people are starving to death, suddenly they're not so civil anymore, are they? Suddenly there at your front door banging on your door holding a shotgun, and saying, "I know you've got food in there, you got to share that food.

You're a hoarder. You have no right to hold the food. You're making the rest of us starve." You're going to hear this kind of thing from people who refuse to prepare, and so, again, the decision is up to you. In my view, the correct answer, somebody shows up at your front door with a shotgun, and is accusing you of being a hoarder, the correct answer is like three rounds through your door of 5.56 x 45 millimeters, or maybe more than three. You don't even open the door, you shoot, you deal with the situation, because that person is going to come after you, no matter what happens. If you open the door, they're going to put the shotgun in your face, and they're robbing you. Someone showing up at your door with the shotgun is essentially robbing you, you might as well shoot them at that moment, and get it over. That's my opinion, but again, your decision.

I guess, based on your local laws, and where you live, and what you think your neighbors are going to say, and things like that, but where I live, in Texas, we shoot those people. We shoot them and we don't think twice about it. Looters and thieves will be shot. Well, even today, if you steal someone's cattle, or you steal their horse, or you steal their tractor, and you get shot in the process, the DA won't prosecute, not in most cases, because there's a realization that a rancher or farmer, their livelihood is their horse, their cattle, their tractor. In Texas, it is legal to stop a felony crime using firearms. Now, again, just as a disclaimer, I'm not advocating you to do any particular thing, and I am talking about the context of a collapse-society here, okay, not a pre-collapse Law and Order society. In a collapse, if you hesitate, you're going to lose. If you hesitate, and you assign to everybody else the kind of humanitarian ethics and morality that you possess, because you want to help other people, but if you think that they're going to act in the same way towards you, even though they have a gun in your face, you might be kidding yourself. I know this is a tough topic to cover, but it gets down to the core of what we're talking about here. This is survival, everything is at stake, and because you have stockpiled supplies that can keep you and your family alive, if other people become aware of those supplies, sometimes they're going to want to steal them from you, and you're going to have to take action to defend yourself. It's as simple as that.

In summary for this chapter, think about balancing your preparedness activities, understand the role of stockpiling is to help you transition, to give you a buffer, so that you don't die while you're learning how to live in a low-tech world. Think about having multiple layers of the things that you need. Three of everything would be a great place to get to, if not more, and think about having some diversity in the storage of your stuff. In another chapter here, by the way, we'll talk about how to hide your stuff in more detail. That's a very important skill. And then also be prepared to defend your stuff, because these things are keeping you alive, and your life is worth defending, even as you are trying to help other people in a generous way. That's one reason you have extra stuff, but you also need to be prepared to defend your life and the things that you have gathered.

Oh, and by the way, never underestimate the ability of a non-prepper, typically a leftist or a Democrat, never underestimate their ability to blame you for preparing in ways that they failed to pursue themselves. Somehow it's always your fault, you see. When they are starving, it's your fault, because they will say to themselves that the reason they don't have food is because you bought it all. Even though you bought it years earlier, perhaps, even though you bought it at a time when the grocery stores were filled with food, and when anybody could have bought extra food, but nevertheless, when they're starving, these leftists, these fascists, they will not understand, they won't even be thinking clearly, and they'll just find a way to blame you, they'll call you a hoarder.

Also, do not forget the fact that depending on where you live, there will be government rewards given to citizens who report "hoarders." I'm not kidding. Now, this is one reason not to live in a blue city, or a blue state even, or a blue county, because they're going to say, "Oh, you're a hoarder," and then they're going to get 500 Food credits or whatever on their food rationing passport card for turning you in. That's when the authorities are going to show up with a SWAT team, and they're going to arrest you, and go through your house, and find all your canned food, and going to say, "Look a hoarder, we caught another hoarder," and they're going to call you a traitor, and say that you're hoarding food and making other people starve, and it's just going to be a nightmare. That will happen in certain areas. Don't live in those areas, end of story.

Live someplace where it is customary to think in a preparedness mindset kind of way, and again, that's mostly rural America, it's red states, red counties, away from the major cities, that's where you're going to have the most success, and you're going to find a culture of people, who are themselves, mostly preppers or preparedness-minded individuals, because living in a rural area just forces you to think that way. Not everything comes to you magically like it does in a city. You live out in the country, you got to think for yourself a little bit more, so it just naturally creates a more preparedness-minded person. Those are the kinds of people that you want around. ■

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrep5HTP](https://healthrangerstore.com/RPrep5HTP)

# 5-HTP POWDER

- Supports optimal health, mood and sleep
- Non-GMO, vegan and certified Kosher
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology

RP

# HIDING YOUR STUFF

**T**he title of this chapter is hiding your stuff, advanced caching for resilience. This chapter has really special importance now, given what we are facing. I'm recording this in April of 2022, and we are facing now the certainty of scarcity of commodities, scarcity of food, scarcity of ammunition, and so on, and dollars are becoming increasingly worthless with each passing day, and it's more and more difficult to get gold and silver. Under the circumstances, it is almost certain that the government at some point, and this could vary region by region or nation by nation, but at some point, they're going to criminalize "hoarding." What is hoarding? Well, it just means that you have more stuff than what the government wants you to have, even though that very same government is itself stocking its underground caves with a decade of food and ammunition and medical supplies, and so on. The government wants you to be vulnerable, the government wants you to have no backup supplies, no backup food, no ammunition, and so on, while the government itself, and the Federal Reserve is stockpiling gold, and stockpiling food, and so on.

Understand what this is, this is the system declaring war on the citizens. As we've seen with Venezuela, and many other examples, supplies that you can hide from the government may be the very things that keep you alive, especially given what's coming with the economic collapse as well. I want to be clear, what I'm speaking about here, just as a disclaimer, I'm not talking about smuggling, or hiding drugs, or illegal guns, or anything of that kind. I'm talking about hiding food, emergency medicine, ammunition, things that are necessary for you to survive, and things that you have acquired through legal means, things that you have a right to own, and that, in fact, you would be very wise to own. That's what this chapter is all about. Now, there are several key principles in stashing your supplies or caching, as it's sometimes called.

## Find a Bigger Place

Principle number one is, it's great to have a bigger place, and it could be a bigger house with more



places to stash things, or, ideally, a bigger piece of land, because hiding things on your land, it's a very viable strategy, burying things at certain locations, makes them almost impossible for anybody else to find. The more land you have, obviously, the more stuff you can hide, and the more places you can hide them in around your land. That always makes sense. The same can be true of a house, if you have a large house, you have more places to hide stuff. I'm not advocating that you buy a bigger house than you need, or that you move to a large house just to have places to hide stuff, there are better options. You can also hide things in vehicles, by the way, and it's not a bad idea for certain bug out vehicle strategies. But principle number one is just have some land, and you'll have more options of where to hide things.

## Stash Your Valuables at Different Locations

The second principle is that it's good to have things stashed at different locations. That means different addresses even, so not just your primary residence. It's good to have a backup supply of things, maybe at a friend's house or relative's house, or maybe you have an office that's separate from your home, have a backup supply there as well.

The third principle is to have some supplies that you are ready to surrender to authorities, because when they come looking for stuff, and again, this will happen in many areas, it's not a good answer to say, "Oh, I don't have anything," and then that's just going to encourage them to look harder. It's actually

a good idea to have some stuff that you're prepared to part with, which could be old, expired stored food, or broken firearms that don't work, or the oldest cheapest ammo that you can find that may be highly questionable, but to put that stuff in the locations where common people hide things. Where do common people hide things? Well, in the basement, in a corner, in the basement, or in the attic, which is a horrible place to hide things because it's usually very hot there, or under their beds, or in a closet, or other common places. If some government team breaks down your door and says, "Give us your stuff, you've been reported by your neighbor as a hoarder," and that will happen too because there will be incentives for neighbors to report "hoarders," then you need to be able to say, "Okay, gosh, you got me. We've been keeping some food in the basement, and don't hurt us, I'll show you where it is." You'd take them to the basement, and then they take all that stuff, and they think they got you, but unbeknownst to them, you have more stuff hidden somewhere else. That's what we're going to talk about in this chapter. Remember, it's good to be able to create a situation where the authorities can check your house off the list, like, "Oh, we raided that house, got them. Now, they're going to be starving to death, ha-ha!" but, in fact, you have, of course, more hidden stuff.

## Have a Low-Cost Safe

Another important principle is to have a low-cost "safe" in your home, and fill it with things that you

expect to be stolen. It's not just the government that is going to come after you at some point, it's probably also looters, and thieves, and so on, maybe even your neighbors or relatives. The typical safe that you purchase at retail is a joke. They can be defeated with a drill in like two minutes. They really don't even qualify as safe. They're really, I think, they're called residential security containers technically, or something. It's almost a token. It's almost like having a sign that says, "Hey, here's where all my valuable stuff is." What I have long recommended is, this is a great idea too, is to have a safe, a low-cost safe that's actually like the cheapest safe that you can buy, the discounted Costco safe, or whatever you can find, and put it somewhere in your home. In your safe, you're going to put things that you expect to be stolen. Things that that aren't really that valuable, like for example, Cubic Zirconia jewelry that looks like diamonds, but it's not, it's actually just a cheap knockoff, right? Or you can go online and you can buy sort of fake gold coins, like old pirate coins or something, that are actually made out of metal, and they're colored the color of gold, but they're obviously not made out of gold. A typical thief upon discovering that is going to think they found some super-secret ancient coin loot or something, and only later will they find out that it's worthless. By the way, there's a bonus, and that is when that thief, after stealing your fake gold coins, tries to pawn them off on somebody thinking they're real, there's some chance that the thief might actually end up getting shot by the other

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepHempProtein](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepHempProtein)

# ORGANIC HEMP PROTEIN POWDER

- Contains omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids, plus the rare gamma linolenic acid (GLA)
- Vegan, non-China, non-GMO and certified Kosher and organic
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology



person, just because of the coins turned out to be fake. It's kind of like revenge of the fake coins or something.

There's another tactic that I have added to my list recently. It's faster. You can go online, even on Amazon, and you can buy fake \$100 bills that are kind of Hollywood movie \$100 bill stacks, like you can get a stack that's equal to \$10,000, but it's fake money. The thing is, it's obviously fake. If you examine it, it actually says like, "fake money, not real," but at first glance, it looks real. Now, here's what you do, you take a real \$100 Bill, and you put it on the top of that stack. Any thief that opens up your safe, and they see, "Oh, my gosh! Stacks of hundreds in here." They're not going to take the time to go through and look at every single bill. They're just going to see the top bill and a stack, and even if they flip through it slowly, it looks authentic, especially in low light, or when they're in a hurry. You could put like five stacks that looks like \$50,000, but you only actually have \$500 in real bills on the top of those. That way, when they steal from you, if they steal from you again, they've only taken \$500 instead of \$50,000.



The point in all of this is that you are occupying the thief's time and attention. You're making them think that they got in, and got your loot, and got out, when they actually didn't get your real loot, because it's going to be hidden in ways that we'll talk about in this chapter. When that thief gets home they're going to find out, "Oh gosh, Mike, these are all counterfeit gold coins -- aren't even gold," and also the guns that you put in there should be guns that do not work. A great little trick on that is to have an old pistol or an old shotgun that you don't really like, and we all have those, like a gun that you just never really shot or just don't like the way it works, take the firing pin out, or if it's a rifle, take the bolt carrier group out, just take the innards out of the weapon, and then put the rest of the gun in your safe again. A thief is not going to be checking for all the parts. They're going to think, "Oh, I got a pistol," "I got a shotgun." It turns out, it doesn't work either. So, that's another fun trick.

I'm not going to recommend these specifically, but I've heard of some people online actually modifying typically the barrels of these weapons to create booby traps. If those guns were to get stolen, it would blow up in someone's face, and things like that. I do not recommend doing that. Number one, I think it's illegal to create a booby trap that can pose the risk of harm to someone. But secondly, there's a risk that you might pass away, and then someone else maybe in your family comes along, and inherits that gun, and doesn't realize it's booby trapped. Be careful, be very cautious about creating anything that could physically hurt someone, because most of the time, it's the people you know that end up getting hurt by those things. Just be careful about that. Don't do that.

## Different Places to Store Things

Now, let's talk about actual places to store things. You can buy books online, that I think are written by drug smugglers, by the way. It talks about places to hide your stash or weed things like that. The same principles obviously apply, but I don't advocate, obviously illegal drugs. I'm only advocating storing things that you have purchased legally, or acquired legally. The good news is that a lot of the things that hold value, such as gold coins, are very small, and therefore very easy to store, very easy to hide. Now, food is a different matter altogether, because it takes a lot of space, and silver takes a lot of space as well, ammunition can take a lot of space. If you start with gold, it's interesting to think about all the places that you can hide gold coins. If you just look around your house or apartment.

Now, if you're renting a place, you may not be able to make the modifications I'm going to talk about, but if you own your own home, there's a lot of empty space in your house in the walls. One of the skills that's good to have is the ability to patch up drywall. Everywhere around your home, you can take a drywall knife, and you can literally just cut out a section of drywall, and by the way, be sure to use a stud finder first so that you're not cutting into a 2x4, and be cautious so you don't cut electrical wires, and plumbing, and things like that. You can cut open a section of drywall and pull that out, and probably you'll find insulation behind it, perhaps, or just empty space. Usually, then you can use another small 2x4's section between the 2x4 support beams which are

usually 16 inches apart, and so you can have a 16-inch shelf, and the thickness or the depth of a 2x4 typically. On that shelf, you can put millions of dollars of gold. Well, I guess that would be a pretty high stack, but you can put a couple of shelves, you can put a lot of gold in there, it's all I'm saying, and then you can patch it back up. You can patch it, paint it, nobody will ever know if you match the paint color.

Now, this kind of storage technique is what I call a destructive retrieval approach, where you're trading off the security of it with the ease of access. Obviously, you're not going to be able to access those gold coins behind your wall without then destroying the drywall again. The same thing goes for, let's say, if you have a secret compartment under the foundation of your home or something or poured in the basement of your home, and then you put a bunch of stashed in there, and you pour another layer of concrete on top of that. The only way to get to your stuff is to use a sledgehammer, and break the concrete. Those types of things are destroyed to retrieve. Those are very, very secure, but also highly inaccessible. It's kind of like break-in emergency. If you are in desperate times, grab the sledgehammer, and you're going to retrieve the stuff.

Most of the time you want better accessibility to the things that you're storing, such as with food, for example, or silver coins, and so there's a tradeoff. You're going to have less security, but more accessibility. The question is, what are the methods to store things that have the best trade off? In other words, the best possible score still have pretty high security with high accessibility, where you don't have to bring a sledgehammer in order to get your stuff out.

One of the best ways to achieve high accessibility with fairly high security is to find clever ways to hide things in plain sight. Let me give you a good example of this, this might be something you could use. PVC pipes, if you take one and a quarter inch PVC, that pipe can hide a lot of coins. You can use different diameters of pipe for different diameters of coins. If you have 1/10 ounce or half-ounce coins, or what have you, you might have used different diameter pipes. You might have used one and a half inch PVC for silver rounds, I'm not sure. You'd have to check the sizes. In any case, you can put up in your basement, you can create something like a mock plumbing wall. Now, normally, the way plumbers do things, if you got like a an inline filter, a particulate filter, and maybe some rainwater collection, and then maybe a well water source versus municipal water source, and so on, you would normally have a wall, using plywood mounted on the wall, and then you would have pipes and valves running between all this, so you can kind of choose your water source.

Now, if you don't have such a wall, and you're just running on city water, then you might only have a shutoff valve. But you could create a wall like this. It could be in a utility room, it could be in a closet or whatever. I tend to think that that these are very effective, being right out in the open. Let's say in your utility room, you mount plywood on the wall, and then you have you put in a bunch of mock pipes, like PVC going here, and a valve here, and a water filter thing that you can go buy at Home Depot, and so on, and you have these pipes routing, to what appear to be going into the ground or into the wall or whatever. In a lot of these pipes, you can hide lots of things, and you can make them actually rather easy to remove



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepAhiflower](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepAhiflower)

## AHIFLOWER OIL 90 SOFTGELS PLANT-BASED OMEGA 3-6-9

- Reap the benefits of omega-3, -6, and -9 fatty acids in one plant-based, lab-verified supplement
- Achieve optimal health and avoid the contamination risks of fish-based omega supplements
- Non-GMO, made from sustainable and traceable sources





by not using PVC glue, but just kind of wedging them into place, just kind of just press them together, and you can easily pull them apart, and so, this can be right out in the open.

Another little bonus is you can go buy some Halloween spider web spray, or like webbing. I forgot exactly the form how they sell it, but it's for Halloween decorations. You can put a bunch of spider webs all over this stuff. Just to make it so that people typically don't want to mess with it. You don't want to make these things look really new. It's better if they look old, aged. It's better if they're kind of scary. A thief might break into your house and just walk right past this. Where are they going? They're going for the master bedroom. They're going for the safe that's usually in the master bedroom closet, or they might go into the basement, or they might look in the attic, and so on. They usually don't mess with plumbing, it turns out, because who hides things in PVC pipe right out in the open, usually nobody, which is why I'm mentioning it here.

I'd like you to actually walk around your house, or your barn or whatever you have. I'd like you to look at things that have space in them. Usually these would be things like legs of a table, or the handle of a broom, or a support beam of a shelf, or maybe a desk, but also appliances, refrigerator, a washer and dryer, a toaster, and so on. Look around these things, and ask yourself, "Wow, how much empty space is in here, and what could I potentially hide in these things?" It turns out, you can hide a lot of stuff in a lot of places. Even an old computer, an old rundown computer, or an old TV, or something. One of the best things is to get an old toaster that just looks like junk. It's half rusted out. It's got like burnt cheese in the bottom and everything, and you can actually make a false bottom in there, and you can hide a lot of coins in there. Just make sure that you tell somebody so that if something happens to you, you don't have a relative throwing out your old toasters, and throwing away like a quarter of a million dollars in gold or something. Gee, this toaster sure is heavy. Yes, it must be the burnt cheese in there a lot of cheese.

Here's a really great idea that you might want to use, you know those UPS's, the uninterruptible power supplies that you can get to power your computer,

you know how heavy those things are? Crazy heavy because they have lead batteries in them. If you're fairly handy, you can usually open up those things, and you can just yank out the lead battery, and then you could put coinage in there or ammo or something, because it would weigh about the same. Now the thing is, if you're stashing coins and something like that, you need to make sure they don't rattle. You do need to secure them in a way, and kind of jam them with some foam packing or something, so they don't make noise if somebody's shaking the thing. If you're using an old UPS to store coins, if somebody picks up that UPS, it's going to feel like a normal UPS, which are pretty darn heavy anyway, whereas if you're storing a lot of coins in a toaster, that might be a giveaway like this thing's kind of crazy heavy.



By the way, if you're afraid of storing gold and silver in the walls of your home or something, or in a piece of furniture, don't worry golden silver cannot burn up. If you have a fire you, you will still have gold and silver. It might melt depending on the temperature of your fire, but believe me, melting silver is very difficult. I know because I have a silver smelting device here, and it takes a lot of heat to melt silver and gold, so chances are, it's not going to melt at all. It's good to know it's impervious to fire.

Now, another great idea is to hide things in new construction. You could build a new shed, just a little tool shed in your backyard. You could start with a kit, or find a local company that sells wooden sheds, and you buy the wooden shed, and then you could use one of the walls to stash a bunch of stuff, maybe four inches deep, and then you build a new false wall. Or just get some 2x6's, nail them in or screw them in, so they're new vertical studs, and then build a new wall outside that. I think it could give you six inches

of space to access your stuff. The other thing is, you could bury your stuff in the ground, and then put a tool shed on top of it. Making sure that that tool shed is relatively light and easy to move when necessary, and that's a very easy way to hide a lot of stuff that thieves aren't going to get to.

In a similar fashion, if you live in a rural area like I do in Central Texas, where there's some places around there's quite a few rocks and so on, like in The Lost Pines forest, there's big boulders and things you could bury something, and then if you had a piece of equipment, like a tractor with a bucket, you might be able to shove a boulder on top of that, so the boulder actually is kind of sitting on the ground, and under the ground is your stuff. It's very hard for a thief to get to that, unless they can bring some heavy equipment, or do a lot of digging, and they're not likely to do that.

Now, there's a similar idea that is really good, and it's a little bit easier to deal with. That is to buy a water tank, and you can get small tanks like 200 or 300 gallons, let's say, or even just get a 55 gallon drum, and collect some rainwater off the gutter of your home. But then under the water tank, you have some stuff stashed, and because you've buried it, maybe you put it in a PVC pipe or some other sturdy container, so it's under your water tanks. When your water tanks are full, you've obviously got all that weight on top of your stuff. No thief, no government is likely to try to drain your water, and move your tank and check to see if you have anything under there. However, if you want your stuff, all you got to do is drain the water, and then you can move the water barrel by hand, because it's poly, I would imagine, so it's very easy, and lightweight, easy to move. Then you access your stuff, you move the rain barrel back into place, and just wait for it to rain again. That's a really good technique that's pretty easy for people to use, and it still gives you some level of accessibility.

Now, by the way, if you have a metal smelting device like I do, which you got to be pretty hardcore to try to melt your silver down into other shapes, but that's another approach to this. You can melt your silver, and you can turn it into things like pieces of jewelry. You can buy molds online, or you could turn it into things like the shape of a wrench, so it looks like a tool. You could even paint that tool, and you could paint it gray,

or you could paint it black, or whatever. Later on, you could use paint thinner to remove the paint, and thereby retrieve the silver. It's very likely that you'd be allowed to keep, even under a silver confiscation scenario, you'd be allowed to keep jewelry, family heirlooms, and things like that, but you'd have to turn in all the coins. It is possible then, theoretically, you could just take your minted coins, and melt them down, and turn them into other things, but it's a lot of work. I'm not saying that's an easy thing. You're going to need propane fuel, you're going to need some very heat-resistant gloves, and so on. It's a whole area to understand. It may not be something that everybody wants to do, but it is something to consider.

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepNonToxicCleaner](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepNonToxicCleaner)

## ALL PURPOSE NON-TOXIC CLEANER CONCENTRATE (MADE WITH ORGANIC COCONUT, OLIVE AND JOJOBA OILS)

- Made with organic coconut oil, olive oil, jojoba oil and a wide variety of powerful essential oils
- Non-toxic, non-GMO and non-China
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology



Alright, next, we're going to get into hiding things in gross, disgusting places. Which is what people do in prison it turns out, and that's all I'm going to say about that. I don't mean to make anybody nauseated with this chapter, but it is worth noting out that both government confiscation teams, as well as thieves, they don't typically want to get involved in things that are really gross. Now, there's a gross factor in, unfortunately, in storing things and retrieving things. Let me just give you a simple example. If you're off the grid, and you have a septic system, you're going to have a septic tank, right? That septic tank gets filled with your waste. Every few years, you got to have somebody come out and pump that out, which is sucking out all the waste and taking it away. Well, that septic tank, it turns out, is a very secure place to hide things, as long as you are absolutely sure you have the proper line or chain or cord to pull it out of there, before you have somebody come pump out the thing. It's a pretty gross idea, but if you had something that you really had to hide, that you got to be absolutely sure nobody would get into it. The bottom of a septic tank, literally a place that no one wants to go.



Now, the simplified version of that, which is not effective at all and I don't recommend it, is for people to hide things in their toilet tank. The water tank in the back of the toilet. This is what drug users typically do, or at least I guess in Hollywood. They'll have a bottle of drugs or something, and they'll tape it to the stem inside the toilet tank. Well, gosh, that's not very secure. Although technically, you could put gold and silver coins in that tank, and they would last a long time there, especially if you protect them from the

water, so they don't tarnish, and so on. That's not a very secure place. You want secure storage? Put it in the septic system. That's where nobody wants to go.

Another idea which is not as gross is to hide things in the bottom of a pot of old stew, like a chicken stew, or something, that you've had in the fridge for too long, or maybe you have it in the freezer. Some people will hide things in the bottom of cooked meal pots. They might have keys in there, they might have coins might have ammo, they might have whatever a thumb drive with your super-secret materials on them, whatever they are. Small thumb drive can hold a lot of stuff these days. As long as you protect it from the moisture, yes, bottom of the pot of stew is a good place to hide things.

Now, in a real collapse scenario, if you want to dissuade somebody from going into, let's say, a tool shed or a garage, or a barn, or something, one of the ways to dissuade people from doing that is to, I realized this is going to sound kind of gross, but next time you find a dead animal, throw it in there. As that animal's decomposing, of course, it's going to have a horrible smell, and for the duration of that smell, nobody will want to go in there. It will strongly dissuade people. They're not going to want to spend time in there poking around.

Again, these are desperate measures for desperate times. This is not something you're going to do in a normal scenario, but I'm talking about the collapse of society here, and you need to dissuade people from spending time. You got to make sure they don't have enough time to find all your super-secret locations.

By the way, if you have a barn, and it's a dirt floor, which most barns are, you already have all kinds of places to hide things. You can just dig up the floor, and you can use PVC pipes, and you can put rifles, and guns, and ammo, and gold, and all kinds of things in those PVC containers, and then you just cover it back up. You might think, "Well, gosh, what if somebody is using a metal detector?" No problem, spread metal all over the place, because it's a barn, and people are going to expect metal parts, and bolts, and washers, and old rusted spoons, or whatever pieces of sheet metal, just have metal everywhere. Seems kind of like a camouflage for your actual stuff. Also, of course, the

deeper you bury things, the harder they are to detect with a metal detector.

By the way, even if somebody decides they want to run a metal detector all over your barn, that's going to take some time. It's not something they can easily do in the middle of the night when somebody might be seeing, catching them, spotting them, so that's the kind of thing that a thief is normally not going to mess with, especially when there are far easier targets out there, people who haven't gone to the lengths that you've gone to hide your stuff.

By the way, if you have a barn, a good place to hide stuff, or bury things just outside the barn, just on the outer perimeter of the barn. You know why? Because it throws off all the metal detectors, because they're detecting the metal of the R panel, or the side of the barn itself. They might be detecting the rebar if you have maybe a bit of foundation poured or just a perimeter foundation, you're going to have rebar in it, and so, they're just going to think, "Oh, that's just the rebar setting that off."

Let's talk about junk and junk piles. Now out in the country, if you live in big enough place, you're going to have a certain amount of junk. Well, so-called junk that's actually useful stuff. Stuff that you're saving, might be sheets of metal, pieces of I-beams, might be some old tires, might be an old broke down machine, something like that. Well, these also represent places to store things, especially if you can protect things from the elements.

If you have an old, large tire, let's say, I assure you, nobody's going to want to steal that tire, especially if it's in a small pile of other tires. Well, inside that tire, you can tape or staple or otherwise attach a lot of stuff, actually, quite a lot of stuff. If you have an extra wheel with a tire on it, you can actually take all the air out of it, you can push the edge of the tire off the rim of the wheel, and you can create a lot of space there, and you can stash a bunch of stuff in there, and then reseal the tire on the wheel. You only have to take half the tire off the wheel to do this, and that's actually not very difficult. You can do it with some simple tools. Now, taking the entire tire off the wheel is much more difficult, but just getting half of it off, you know one side, that's pretty easy.

You can store a lot of stuff in there. Think about the applications of that. You might have an old trailer that you never use anymore. That trailer might have two tires or four. Well, that's maybe four opportunities of places to store stuff that is protected mostly from the elements because those tires, the rubber, is going to last a long, long time, many years.

Now, by the way, as a side note, I think I've seen in movies or TV shows, drug smugglers trying to smuggle things in spare tires, and it's not very smart, because if you're going across a border, and they suspect you're a drug smuggler, they're obviously going to look in the spare tires. For someone living on a ranch around the country, or just your house in a suburb, even, you might have a pile of spare tires in your tool shed that does not look like something that people want to steal. They're not going to dig through your tires, almost certain.





Now, let's talk about storage containers for especially underground storage. You got to remember that there's going to be moisture, and there are microbes underground. Obviously, whatever container you're choosing needs to be very resistant to both of those things, and also have some structural strength, because there's going to be soil on top of it. Small PVC tubes, well, anything let's say six inches diameter or less, as long as it's the really thick PVC. I think you need to use schedule 40 or thicker. Those will last a long time underground, many, many decades, in fact. Or electrical conduit, which I think is made out of a similar thing as PVC. And also polyethylene barrels are really good. Sometimes it just called poly barrels, and the smaller they are, actually, the more structural integrity they have when you bury them. If you were to bury, let's say, a 55-gallon drum standing up, and then you would fill dirt around it. That dirt would tend to crush the barrel in on its sides. If you end up using a larger barrel like that, you need to fill the barrel with non-crushable stuff. In other words, make sure you occupy all the space in the barrel, and don't have empty space. Because if you have empty space, it could get deformed and crushed from the lateral forces of the soil, and then that could cause it to break the seal on top, allowing potentially water to get in, if there's a very heavy rain, and the water table rises high enough.

Also, in some parts of the country, if your barrel is not really, really heavy, and it has enough air in it,

a sufficient rain can cause that barrel to pop out of the ground, like a fishing bobber. Just pop up and then, wow, there's your loot. It just popped out of the ground. That happens in places like Florida and Louisiana, East Texas places, where there's a lot of rain.

My advice is whatever container you decide to bury, you want to fill it. You don't want any extra space in that container, whatsoever. Make it as heavy, and as dense, and as full as possible, then you'll be well off at that point. If you need to add extra weight to the bottom of such containers, you can use small rocks, boulders, cinder blocks, bricks, anything like that is basically filling your container partially with rocks.

Now, remember that when burying metal, usually that metal is going to rust. Unless you're using something like solid aluminum, you know aluminum can resist oxidation, but any kind of steel, you put it on the ground, it's going to rust, and it will lose structural integrity, before very long, maybe just a few years. I've heard that some people will bury old refrigerators, lay them down so that the door opens upwards, so you can kind of drop supplies down in it, and then they close the door, and that bury it. I've heard of that. I've never done that myself. Not sure that's a great idea. I'm not sure how much weight that door can handle on top of it. If you were to drive a vehicle over that, I don't know, but it is something to consider. You might be able to get some old refrigerators, or even have one yourself, and that could be a very affordable option for a container if you're not able to acquire barrels or conduit. By the way, the prices for all those things have gone up so much that it is very expensive now, because the supply chain collapse. Heck, one day the conduit that you buried, it might add significantly to the value of the gold that's inside the conduit. It was like, "Wow, we unearth PVC pipe. It's worth a fortune."

Now, let's cover storing food, and most people do not store food in sufficiently resistant containers that is resistant to mice and rats and such. I've seen mice chew through the plastic lids on number 10 cans, that's no problem for them. I've seen them attempt to chew through even thicker lids on buckets, but I've never seen them successfully get through that, but mice and rats are incredibly dedicated, and they can

get through, of course, all kinds of plastic bags, and vacuum bags, and anything like that. If you're going to store food, I strongly recommend the polyethylene buckets, three gallon or five-gallon buckets. These buckets, by the way, may not all be polyethylene, some may be combinations of polypropylene and or other plastics, and I found they don't do very well in the sunlight over time. The thing that really works in the sunlight is the polyethylene bins that I've recommended on our growth systems, and those are made by a company called Buckhorn. Buckhorn, I believe the material that Buckhorn uses is unbelievably strong, and it is seemingly impervious to sunlight, because I've been using grow bins in the sunlight for five or six years, and they are just as durable as the day I got them. Whereas, a lot of other buckets and containers and kind of storage bins and things like that, they'll crumble in three or four years just from sunlight. Make absolutely sure that what you're storing is critter-proof, including if you're putting cash in the walls, because mice will find that cash, and they'll say this is a great nesting material. Because, of course, cash is actually not paper. It's a kind of cloth, and mice and rats love that cloth. They can make nests out of it.

Now, for large-scale stuff that you need to hide. People have done things like they've built false walls in their basement. That's a lot of effort. They'll actually go out and buy cinder blocks, or just do it with lumber, and build a false wall or a false floor in some cases, things like that. That can be very

effective. It is a ton of work, and these days is not even very affordable, because of the costs of everything from lumber to screws and nails or cinder blocks, but it is a very secure way to do things.

I've known some people who have bought small trailers, and have used camo netting, and just hidden them out in the woods somewhere on their property if they have a big ranch. That's not something that I've done because the heat is just too high here where we are in Central Texas. Whatever you have inside that trailer would get baked pretty good, but if you're in more northern climates, that might be a viable idea. You could buy an old use trailer that barely functions, but that still is an enclosure, and maybe even paint it so it's not white or whatever color it came in. Paint it so it's more of an earthy color, and then throw some camo netting on top of that, and put it somewhere out in the woods. It might absolutely work for your situation.

Now, one more idea to pass along is hiding things inside other things that you have sitting around. For example, if you're into nutrition like I am. You might have a lot of vitamin and supplement bottles, maybe on the shelf, or maybe in the refrigerator, or wherever you store them. If you have a lot of those, you could probably store some gold or silver or ammo in one of those bottles, and it would just fit right in. That's another example of hiding things in plain sight.



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCocoaLove](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCocoaLove)

## HEALTH RANGER SELECT ORGANIC COCOA LOVE



- A delicious blend of organic cocoa and organic coconut sugar
- Vegan, non-GMO and certified Kosher and organic
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology

If you have musical instruments, you can buy a cheap China made guitar online for like \$59, and you can put a lot of stuff in a guitar, it turns out, pretty big space in there. Even though that instrument won't work very well as an actual guitar, it's good for storage.

Think about what kinds of bags of food you might have around like dog food. If you have a big bag of dog food, maybe you have a couple of them. Have you thought about storing something valuable in the bottom of a dog food bag? Or if you have chicken feed like I do, you could use a chicken feed bag that's dedicated to storing something valuable. You can even empty some of the feed, put your valuables in there, and then stitch that bag back up to make it look like it's brand new, and has never been opened. You can even buy bags stitchers online, although they cost a little bit.

If you want to find sources of really cheap bags of stuff like that, go to a feed store, and they will have bags of corn, like deer corn, or cheap horse feed, or bags of zeolites, I think it's called PDW or something, that are really inexpensive, and yet are totally viable places to hide things.

Now, there's one more strategy I'm going to mention here, which is the deliberate clutter strategy. Well, actually, before I get to that. If you have a fireplace and you have some firewood, you could hollow out some of that wood, and you could put some valuables in there. Just make sure someone doesn't chuck it into the fire, and don't use that to store ammo for obvious reasons. But getting to the deliberate clutter strategy there. Some people are sort of hoarders or like diagnosed as hoarders, which is different from being a prepper. A hoarder is someone who saves so much stuff, that it's such an extreme that it interferes with the normal function of their life, like they can't walk up their stairs without climbing on piles of stuff, or they can barely use their own bathroom, because everything in the bathroom is covered with stuff, not just the bathtub, but the sink, and every corner, and the shower stall, and everything. It's just got stuff all in it, and so on. That's hoarding, as it's called. But just prepping and having a lot of stuff, but still being able to function in your life, that's not hoarding, that's just prepping. I want to be clear about that.



There is an interesting strategy of deliberate clutter that I've heard talked about in certain circles, where if a thief comes in, or somebody wants to loot your home, the question is, can they even navigate it? Can they even find anything? Let's say you want to use a barn with a lot of deliberate clutter, and so, you would, on purpose, leave a lot of stuff all over the place. I know, this might drive you crazy if you're an organized person, but then you might have some valuables stored in certain locations that you know very well, but the time that it takes somebody to even go through everything is so insane, that they're just going to say, "Oh, forget this." There is actually a defensive property of clutter.

By the way, for those people who are hoarders whose homes are filled with every possible thing, and there's only a narrow pathway to navigate through the home, believe it or not, that also does make it difficult for anybody to break in at night, and navigate through your home, because they're going to trip on things, they're not going to be able to get where they want to go, they're not going to be able to find anything, especially if it's a low-light scenario. I know it's a strange strategy, but it does have its place, actually. If you're surrounded by so much stuff that robbers and thieves can't even get through, they can't even walk through it, but you know the secret pathway and the steps to take to walk through it, there is some defensive value in that. That's no joke. I don't mean to disparage people who are hoarders or have a lot of stuff.

These days, that is not a bad, natural tendency to collect stuff, because the world is going to be running out of stuff. The supply chains are breaking down,

it's going to be very difficult to get things that you need. There are some benefits to these strategies, whether they're intentional or unintentional, but you might want to set up something where it's hard for people to get to your house. For example, you might have a house that's 200 feet from the road, let's say, and you realize the only way to defend yourself is to force them down your driveway, because you feel like you can defend your driveway, but you can't defend everything else all around you. Well, what if you had, and again, this the collapse scenario we're talking about, but what if you had broke down cars, and farm equipment, and all kinds of junk, and maybe some cactus plants, and some trees that fell down, and all kinds of things everywhere else around you, other than your driveway? Well, what you've created then is an alley. You've funneled your enemies into what the military calls a kill zone. In that kill zone, you'd be able to concentrate your fire and take out, let's say, if there was some armed criminal gang that were attacking you, they would have a very hard time surrounding your house from other directions, and you could take them on in the kill zone.

Believe it or not, this strategy is used at every military base, and every embassy all around the world. In fact, they'll funnel cars through a maze using the big concrete highway divider blocks. They'll make cars that are approaching the embassy to have to make a number of turns, so they can't just slam on the gas, and have a giant car bomb, and just full throttle, come on in. Technically, if you were to follow that strategy, which is smart to do, you would have a winding driveway with big obstacles, so that people couldn't just drive straight in quickly, maybe a boulder, maybe a ditch, maybe a fallen tree, maybe an old tractor or whatever. You make them have to zigzag, and turn and weave to get close to you, and the whole time, you and your team in a defensive way could be firing upon them. Again, this is in the context of you being attacked by a criminal gang, but you'd be able to engage them in that kill zone, while they are slowed down by the fact that they have to make all these twists and turns. This is what the military uses, and it relies on a certain amount of clutter in the approach, you see. Clutter can be in a house, clutter can be in a barn, clutter can be in a yard, or on a campus or on a US government military property, and it has its own role.

I do want to caution you though, by the way, if you're thinking about clutter anywhere, it can be a fire hazard. Since in a collapse scenario, you probably won't be able to call 911 and have fire dispatched, make sure you think carefully about what you're doing and understand the risks, because you could make it impossible for yourself to escape, and you could die in a fire that otherwise would not have been fatal, so use some common sense. Don't block your exits, for example. If you're going to deliberately carry out clutter, maybe don't use things that are fuel for fires, like phone, books and paper, and so on. It's better to use things that don't burn.

As a side note, I'm also a strong advocate for fire extinguishers, and I have fire extinguishers all over the place I'd like readily accessible. Part of that is because I do work with things that might be flammable, like I'm transferring diesel from one container to another, and things like that, and I store isopropyl alcohol, and so on and so forth. I use an ultrasonic gun cleaner with a certain amount of acetone in it, for example, and acetone vapors are highly flammable. Those are just a couple of examples. Because I'm very safety minded about fires, I have fire extinguishers all over the place, and I think it's one of the best investments that you can make. Think about fire extinguishers. I know most people just focus on a fire alarm, so that they can get out, and then they wait and they watch their house burn. While the fire department shows up 12 minutes later. I would rather grab a fire extinguisher, and just put that fire out if possible, or even put out part of it or slow it down. You'd be amazed what a fire extinguisher can do. They can really suppressed fires very good. ■



# MORE WAYS TO HIDE YOUR STUFF

**H**ere are some more tips that may help you hide things that you have legally purchased. Both hiding them from looters, as well as rogue regimes that change the rules on you. By the way, just as a side note, I want to reinforce that I'm talking about hiding things that you have acquired legally, things that are your property. The government may change the rules though, they may outlaw storing food, yet you stored food when it was legal, and when it was actually a wise thing to do, so, of course, you have the right to hide that food, and to benefit from your investment in that food, you're pre-planning, in other words. Whether these items become illegal, it is moral and ethical to hide these items in order to preserve your assets and your livelihood, regardless of what laws the government has about them. As long as you are doing something that is ethical and moral, then you have my encouragement on hiding those things from confiscators or thieves.

Here's one thing that a lot of people don't think about. Turn off your phone, or don't even bring your phone if you're burying something in your yard, or you're hiding something in an ultimate location, because, of course, your phone tracks your exact location at all times. The government can build a map of where you've been and how long you've spent there, and they can then go check out those locations. So, obviously, do not carry your phone with you when you are hiding things.

Secondly, if you're doing something out in your yard, don't forget that satellites are photographing your land several times a day. If you have to dig a hole, and bury something, and cover it back up, do all that on a cloudy day, where the satellites can't see you. And even do the best job you can of covering it back up with leaves or grass, or branches, or whatever, in order to hide the fact that you just dug a hole there, by the way. Don't draw attention to yourself via satellite or cell phone locations.

Another important tip to keep in mind is that if you have to bury something somewhere, can you put a plant on top of it, especially the kind of plant that



dissuades people from wanting to dig there. Now, we're very fortunate in Central Texas, because we have prickly pear cactus all over the place. It's a very common plant in this area. It turns out that prickly pear cactus, you can dig it up, and you can move it, put it somewhere else, and the plant won't die, so it actually looks like it's been there the whole time. Let's say if I wanted to bury a small barrel full of whatever, whatever I'm hiding, water filters or food, I could just dig a hole for that barrel, put the barrel in there, fill it up, cover it back up, and then transplant a prickly pear cactus on top of that, right on top of it. Number one it's going to cover up the ground being disturbed there, and then secondly, people aren't going to want to dig around a bunch of prickly pear cactus, because they're going to get stuck. Depending on where you are, in terms of your climate, there are different types of plants that could really dissuade people, different types of thorny bushes or brambles, for example. You might think about what you can transplant that could cover a spot where you just buried something, that could be a really good way to hide it.

It's also worth mentioning here that different sizes of storage containers are very frequently used by companies that manufacture things, whether they're companies involved in the use of oil or petroleum products or food. As you know, my own store, *HealthRangerStore.com*, we get delivery of many

products in steel drums, or poly drums, or different sizes of barrels and buckets, and all kinds of things. I guarantee you that if you put a little effort into it, and call around a few places locally, you'll find a company that's trying to get rid of containers, probably for free. You could probably just call them up, and offer to just come pick up whatever they have, barrels, drums, buckets, empty poly bags, and so on, and so forth. You'd be surprised what companies are still giving away just because they don't have the time and space to deal with it. For example, I know we're constantly trying to get rid of pallets, and also steel drums, and also different kinds of buckets, and so on. We're overrun with that stuff in our operation, and we're not the only ones. There's no value in us hanging on to any of those things, because they take up too much space. We're out of space, because it's very difficult to build storage facilities these days, because of the price of steel, and the price of concrete and rebar, the lack of labor, and so on. I can guarantee you there are a lot of companies out there that are just begging to get rid of containers that you could use for storage. Some people use these containers like 55 gallon drums, they'll use them for planters, flower planters, or growing crops even. There are many different uses for these things.

Steel drum, it can be a pretty clever hiding place if you have lots of them. Let's say you have 10 steel drums stored somewhere in your yard. Now, these steel drums, the lids don't come off, but they have little bung openings that you can individually open, and I think they're two inches in diameter or something, along those lines, and then you can open the drum, they're for transferring liquids, but any objects that you have that are two inches in diameter or less, can go into the drum, obviously. That can include coins, that can include ammunition, it can include barrels for rifles, or all kinds of things, it can include stored cordage or steel cables, or all kinds of things you want to hold on to, you can put them in a barrel. If you ever need them, you can buy a barrel lid cutter, and just set that aside. It's not that crazy expensive, it might be \$150 or something, or similar to that. You can cut the top of a steel barrel, kind of like a can opener that opens a can.

Think about the value of having something in a steel barrel, where it looks like junk, it's probably going to

# SURVIVAL NUTRITION



[SURVIVALNUTRITION.COM](http://SURVIVALNUTRITION.COM)



In this free audio book from Mike Adams you'll learn how to strategically use foods, nutrients, herbs and chemical compounds stay alive and healthy during any collapse.

**Includes 8 hours of MP3 files + 1 PDF transcription and reference guide.**

start rusting out in the yard before long, right? And thieves that are there to rob you, they're not going to want to take a barrel. They didn't come equipped to steal barrels. They're looking for jewelry and guns and smaller things that they can throw into their Toyota, and drive away, or whatever. They're not going to be chucking barrels in the back of the truck, unless they have some reason to suspect that for some reason the barrels have something very valuable in them, but it's very unlikely that they would suspect that unless you told them. Barrels are actually a pretty good place to hide things, and they're very difficult to get into, because you have to cut the steel. Usually a thief is not bringing a steel barrel lid cutter with them, and on top of that, you probably get these steel barrels for free, because companies are trying to get rid of them all the time. Think about that as an option. It's a really good option.

Now, these steel barrels, can also be used to store things like diesel fuel, or engine oil. I wouldn't really recommend gasoline, because it's so flammable, but diesel is perfectly safe to store in them. The thing is, if you do that, you need to protect the barrels from rusts, so you got to store them in a barn, typically, or someplace where they're not going to get rained on. You're going to need to maintain them, and maybe repaint them every once in a while, so they don't oxidize. I prefer to store diesel in poly barrels. I don't use steel barrels for really much of anything except as a disguise for something, and I think that's the best use for steel barrels.



Now I'd like to also point out that cinder blocks are hollow. The standard 16 in. x 8 in. x 8 in. cinder blocks that you can buy at the hardware store, they're a couple dollars each, typically. If you stack them, you have a lot of hollow space in between them. You could build a small wall, or you could even build something like a little retaining wall, or you could just stack them up next to some other wall that you have, whatever you think might make a lot of sense. Technically, you could store a lot of things inside the holes that are in the cinder blocks, even if you use a little bit of mortar, and kind of cement the blocks together, you still have a lot of empty space inside those blocks. You could hide rifles in there, and you could put tall objects in there if you stack them high enough. That's something to really consider, because cinder blocks are going to last a long, long time. If you put a little bit of mortar between them, people typically aren't going to try to just lift them or break them apart, they have to take a little sledgehammer to it. When the day comes that you want to disassemble them, it doesn't take much force actually to break the mortar, and free up the cinder blocks. That's a pretty good option depending on where you are, and it's not very expensive, and it creates a lot of storage space.

I hope you found this valuable, and my final advice is that as you go around your day, look at all the objects around you, and think about the empty space inside them. Think about the fact that there could be things hidden inside there. Think about the tubing, and the pipes, and the railings, and the concrete blocks, and the table furniture, legs, and vehicles and appliances, and all the things around you, barns, and tool sheds, and shacks, and homes, and trailers, and trucks, and all kinds of things. They all have empty space. That empty space could be used to save your life. Just start looking around and you'll notice there's a lot of empty space in the things around you. In fact, there's empty space all over the place. You just have to start thinking that way, and noticing it and then expend a little bit of effort to use it. It's that simple. ■

# VALUABLE SKILLS AND GEAR FOR LOW-TECH SOCIETY

In this chapter, we're going to cover valuable skills and some very valuable gear that will be very useful in a low-tech society. The reason we need skills, of course, is because we need to have some kind of contribution to society in order to get paid, so that we can exchange goods and services with each other, and not all die from starvation, basically, so we're all specialists, we're all good at one thing or another. The skills that will be useful in a post-collapse environment are very different from the skills that are obviously useful in a high-tech world, obviously. For example, right now, you can be a rocket scientist, an actual scientist working on navigation systems for telemetry and rockets and so on, whereas in a post-collapse society, that's a useless skill, and you're going to need to do something different, like maybe be a blacksmith, for example, or whatever you're into. Animal husbandry, maybe you're good at stitching saddles in addition to being a rocket scientist, or maybe you have skills in mathematics and accounting and numbers, and you could maybe work for the community as an accountant, or help set up a barter and trade system of some kind, right? There are lots of different skills that you could apply in a collapsed society, but you're going to need something.

Now, the most obvious skills that will be immediately applicable will be things that are based in the physical world. I mentioned, blacksmithing, farming, and food preparedness, food preservation, meat smoking, for example, there will be a very strong need for security personnel, and obviously, a strong demand for people who can make things out of leather, or repair leather, and this would include saddles and shoes and bags and purses, and all kinds of things like that. Leather, of course, is going to be readily available, because it comes from, well, cows and, other animals. That's going to be a material that will be part of the post-collapse society, you're going to see a lot of leather coming back.

You're also going to see people specializing in things

like repair and salvage and metallurgy, melting or smelting metals, and making new objects out of the molten metal, so that's a very valuable skill set to have, it turns out. You're also going to have a lot of people who are experts in firearms repair. Other people may be experts in simple electronics. You'll have people who are good at making knives and sharpening knives or making tools such as garden tools, hoes, and rakes, and shovels, and things like that. And there will be quite a large economy based on just the making and the repair of such tools, because, obviously, people are going to need that right in order to grow food.

## Food Preservation Skills

Speaking of food, there is going to be a lot of different experts in different types of food preservation, canning, drying, salting, pickling, I already mentioned smoking, I don't know what else is out there that that can be used in a low-tech environment, sun drying, perhaps. You will have people that specialize in just food preservation, but you're also going to have food preservation skills that will be distributed, that people will use themselves at home, kind of way. Maybe your grandparents did canning and gardening themselves, most people did a few generations ago.



## Medical Skills

Now, medical skills, including first aid skills, are valuable in both a high-tech and low-tech society, but of course, the equipment that you have available to work with is very different in a low-tech collapse world compared to a high-tech world. If you are a doctor, or a nurse, or an emergency room physician of some kind, you're going to have to learn how to practice without a lot of the high-tech gear, you won't be able to just send a blood sample off for lab numbers, lab tests, you won't be able to use an MRI or a CAT scan or radioisotope imaging. You're going to have to go old school on medicine, you probably won't have a lot of prescription drugs that you used to have either. You may not even have clean scalpels for that matter, so you're going to have to learn to get by and a lot less, but nevertheless, medical skills will be very valuable. However, much of modern medicine, at least at the GP level is based on doing nothing but prescribing pharmaceuticals to people, and that's going to change, very quickly. You're actually going to have to figure out what's causing people's problems instead of just masking them with prescription drugs. Think about the old country doctor that made home visits, that's kind of what we're going to be looking at actually, and midwives, and so on.

My advice is to take an inventory of your skill set right now, think about what skills you have that might be marketable in this kind of collapse scenario, or what skills you might want to learn that would be useful in that environment. You could also give yourself a

leg up by having the right gear, and as you know, I've talked about having an old school sewing machine that you can actually hand crank. It was an old Singer sewing machine from the late 1950s that I recently bought. It's fully functional, it works, and you don't have to be a genius to learn how to sew the basics. I mean, obviously, you can master it and be very, very good, but just to stitch some things together, if you don't really care how good it looks, it doesn't take a lot of training, but you need the sewing machine. There are many things that you can acquire right now that can set you up in that line of work in a post-collapse society.

For example, if you own an old school printing press, like a hand crank, I don't know what they're even called, but the kind that would just hand feed sheets of paper into it, and yes, actually have to lay out the letters using the steel dyes, and then you have to keep pouring ink into it, and you have to add the oil to all the gears and everything. Old school printing presses, you could be the local newspaper, which might have a lot of other advantages, by the way. You could have a sewing machine, like I said, and do clothing repair or even have a heavy duty sewing machine, and you could stitch up people's leather boots or saddles. Or you can have a specialized shoe-making equipment, which is even heavier duty, to stitch up shoe soles and things like that, or rugged boots, or you could maybe learn how to make shoes. Making shoes or making boots is a very difficult skill, by the way. That's way more difficult than learning



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepAnnatto](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepAnnatto)

# ANNATTO VITAMIN E DELTA/ GAMMA TOCOTRIENOLS

- Contains up to 60x greater antioxidant potential than tocopherols
- Highly bioavailable, non-GMO and non-China
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology

how to use a sewing machine. If you have a lot of hands on skills, you want to learn how to make boots, you're going to have endless demand for your boots, no doubt about it. You'll have a year long waiting list. You could charge almost anything you want.

## Repair Skills

Are you good at repair, engine repair, firearms, gunsmithing, anything like that? Those can be very valuable skills. Or are you good at teaching children or taking care of youngsters, for example? Obviously, that's a career as well, because adults are going to need schools for their children. They're going to need Sunday school, probably, because we'll be back into society with a lot of faith again, for the survivors anyway, because they will realize how important it is to bring God back into your life during all of this, since most of the collapse happened because America turned away from God, but that's a different story in a different chapter altogether. But we're going to need Sunday school, we're going to need teachers, we're going to need people who are good with animals, people who know how to farm, people who know how to repair things, and people who know how to buy and sell and trade, because it'll be a lot of bartering going on, a lot of open air markets.

There's going to be a lot of commerce actually taking place, but it's going to be slower and more complex than what we're used to, because you're not going to be able to just go online and buy something off eBay. You're going to have to haul your goods to a local market, and then hang out there in your little booth or your table, and buy and sell and trade right there. What are the skills, you're going to need to be able to do that? Maybe bicycle repair as well, or there might be somebody there who specializes in bicycle repair, and that's a great skill, because bicycles are going to be very, very popular in this coming world.

Now, even in a collapse world, you're still going to need attorneys and legal representation. There will be some kind of a legal system, some kind of a court system, so you're going to need people who are familiar with the law. For those of you out there who are attorneys, don't worry, there's work for you to probably, although it wouldn't hurt to also be a gunsmith on the side or something like that, just in case.

By the way, there's also going to be quite a large economy just in transportation. A lot of goods are going to have to get moved. Given that we're dealing with a collapsed society, at least in this thought experiment, transporting goods is going to be more difficult than whatever we have imagined so far. It's going to be maybe horse and carriage, or bicycle, or maybe a motor vehicle with a combustion engine, but that would attract a lot of attention. You'd have to have a lot of security people with you. It just depends on how bad the collapse gets, you see. If you have, let's say, an electric vehicle, like an electric UTV, or an all-electric side by side vehicle, that can run fairly quietly, and doesn't need gasoline, but yet has a range of 20 or 30 miles, you can have quite a business there just transporting goods, or even transporting people in medical emergencies. You could be a little ambulance service, and then also, transporting food or whatever, because people are going to need to move goods around. That's going to include food crops, and ammunition, and raw materials, and probably all kinds of products that people are manufacturing. We're going to see a return to a lot of manufacturing, of course. That's going to be a specialty all by itself, which is transportation. There's going to be an entire industry in high-security transportation. You might even be delivering the mail, or parcels, little post-collapse UPS driver or something, right? Think about all the things that people are going to need, and there's going to be a service or a product to fill that need.

## Valuable Fibers and Commodities

Now, let's talk about valuable fibers and commodities. Let's cover fibers first. Different types of fibers are going to have a lot of value in this post-collapse world. They're going to be much more expensive than they are today. Now, cotton, of course, will be one of the most common fibers, because farmers will figure out pretty quickly how to grow and harvest cotton in a low-tech environment. It's going to be very labor intensive, and it's going to be very, very expensive, but there will still be cotton available after a while, although we're going to have to return to old textile technologies from the 19th century. It's going to be quite a shift. But at least we know in America, we can grow cotton. Even though it's a lot of work, we can pick cotton, and we can use a cotton gin to get the

seeds out of cotton, and we can make cotton fibers. From that we can make textiles, and we can make clothing, and things like that. Again, it's just going to be very complex, it's going to be very expensive compared to having everything automated, cotton is a very common fiber.

However, cotton is not a very good fiber. It's actually among the worst. Cotton doesn't have much in way of strength or insulated properties, and if you get it wet, it loses any ability to keep you warm, unlike wool, for example, which maintains its insulated properties even when it's wet. There will also be a market for other fibers such as wool, or alpaca wool. I don't know what else is out there, exotic synthetic fibers, perhaps? I'm not sure if we're going to have rayon or other synthetic fibers, all the fibers that are made from chemical processes right now, from DuPont and other companies. I'm not sure that those are going to be around. They may just vanish completely, and we'll be back to nothing but natural fibers. There's cotton, there's hemp, there's wool, and then that's all I can think of at the moment, but you get the idea.

It's a good idea to stock up on different kinds of threads, and cordage and fibers. For example, you can get sewing thread right now dirt cheap, because it's often made in China or other countries. You can stock up on thousands of feet of it for almost no money right now. In the future, if you had to come up with that stuff, it will be very expensive. Nylon, by the way, is a very strong stitching material or thread material that you can use for all kinds of things. You can even stitch up a wound with nylon thread. In fact, I think some of the stitch materials may not have nylon, but you can use nylon thread for all kinds of things from fixing you know, saddles, and leather, and shoes to denim and canvas, and things like that. You might want to look into nylon thread, or different poly synthetic threads. I don't know what all the different offerings are out there, but cotton thread is the weakest, and all the other synthetic threads are much better than cotton in terms of their resilience, it turns out. They're just not as soft. Cotton threads is good for its softness, but you know Nylon is good for its durability.

By the way, think about how many pieces of clothing are made out of polyester or rayon or spandex or



some combination of that, even a pair of socks or a pair of underwear. It might be 60 percent cotton, and then it might be like, 5 percent spandex, maybe 20 percent polyester, or whatever. The polyester material is probably not going to be available in a post-collapse world or any of these exotic materials that I mentioned, not spandex either. So much for your dream of wearing spandex tight pants in a post-collapse society. It's not going to fly. You're going to end up wearing like leather boots and blue jeans, because that's what's available, just look at the fashion of the 19th century to get an idea of what you're going to be wearing. Threads and lines and cordage are all going to be valuable things to have. They're going to be worth a tremendous amount in terms of their barter potential, but don't barter them right away. Maybe you might want to hang on to them a little bit because the initial supply will dwindle quickly.

What's also going to have value will be of course, seeds, ammunition, gunpowder, primers for ammo, farming tools and sewing tools, frankly, any kind of tools that do anything useful, bottles, even jars, anything that can hold say herbal medicines or tinctures or canned food, things like that, cooking gear, pressurize cookers, optics are going to be very valuable. Right now, you can buy optics for almost nothing. I mean, it's crazy. You can get a pair of binoculars on Amazon for 10 bucks, that's actually pretty decent compared to what it's going to cost you in the future, or they may not be available at all. Edged tools, of course, always going to be valuable, and they're going to be hard to come by because metallurgy will take a big hit in this society. Of course,

gold and silver will be used as money and a store of value barter items, and so on. You're going to see a lot of silver being used in the marketplace, silver coins, silver rounds, one ounce pieces of silver, kangaroos and Krugerrands and britannica's I think they are, U.S. mint coins, eagles, all kinds of different silver coins. You're going to learn what they are because people are going to be using them so commonly.

## Game-Changing Gear

Now, I want to talk about gear that is a game-changer in a low-tech society. This is not just about battle gear, or anything like that. This is about specific pieces of equipment that you will likely never be able to get again, but they will be extremely valuable in a collapse scenario. For example, night vision. A pair of night vision goggles, or night vision binoculars, not the cheap ones that actually emit strong infrared light beams, because that just announces your position. I'm talking about the high end optical enhancement goggles, they typically cost \$3,000 or more. Those are the ones that are going to be incredibly valuable. Understand that those night vision goggles, they only have a limited life, they only operate for a certain number of hours, and then those tubes that are built into them, stop working. They start to get artifacts, and they're not really usable, shadows and burning, and all kinds of different things that are dark spots, they start going bad. The most valuable optic is the optic that has not yet been used, but is functional, and so, you're going to start seeing night vision optics being traded as very valuable items, and thermal optics will also be extremely valuable.

Let's see, flashlights, especially LED flashlights that work off of rechargeable batteries will be very valuable and those batteries themselves will also be valuable. Personally, I've standardized on the Fenix brand of the 18650 battery for all my flashlights and headlights. I've even found radios that use those. I've tested all the different brands of batteries, I've probably mentioned this elsewhere, and none of the other brands of batteries are any good from what I can tell, at least from what I've tested. Fenix is the brand that works. No, they haven't paid me to say that. I'm just sharing that with you because I went through the trouble to figure that out. It cost me like \$1,000 in gear and batteries and testing, and I found out most batteries suck. But the Fenix batteries work



and the battery you want is 18650. They're easy to recharge, they will last thousands of cycles, and they hold a lot of power. If you have an LED flashlight that uses those batteries, that's kind of a god-level technology advantage in a low-tech or no-tech world, especially if you have an infrared flashlight, combined with night vision goggles, then you can see in the dark, and other people can't. I would also call that a "god-level advantage" in a collapsed society. When I say god level, I'm talking about like in a video game. Have you ever seen a character in a game that is given god powers, where they're invincible, they have unlimited hit points, or all the top gear, or whatever. That's what I'm talking about here. Being able to see in the dark is an unbelievable advantage. It will allow you to defend your perimeter, and also, if necessary, to move around at night without being seen.

Other examples of god-level gear would be, in my opinion, solar generators. Solar panels that are tied to charge controllers that charge some kind of lithium ion battery, maybe lithium iron phosphate batteries, I think are the best current chemistry that's widely available, and that's  $\text{LiFePO}_4$ . F, E is iron, and P, O is phosphate or phosphorus, so that's the lithium iron phosphate batteries. You get some solar panels as a charge controller, and then you just need an inverter with that, and you can then charge your batteries, and you can charge electronics, and all kinds of things. That is essentially what a solar generator is. A solar generator is just one box that combines those functions that just mentioned, a charge controller, a lithium ion battery, and then an inverter. There's a brand out there called Jackery, and I think I own one of the Jackery products, and it seems like it was okay, but I haven't done a thorough analysis of the Jackery brand yet, although I intend to. Those are



pretty commonly available. My advice would be to shop around and compare, but stay away from the cheap Chinese-made stuff, because I have tried a lot of the lower end like power banks and generators from China, and a lot of them are garbage. A lot of them are really garbage. I've had a lot of failures on a lot of systems, and wasted a lot of money on that. I wish somebody made a very reliable solar generator, but so far, I haven't found the brand that I would recommend everybody.

Continuing in the category of god-level gear. Two-way radios are game changers, having prescription antibiotics is also a game changer, and then multifuel lanterns. Remember the Britelyt lantern that I talked about before. It's a strange spelling. They make a multifuel brass lantern that I've used successfully with diesel, and just using diesel fuel alone, I have been able to have a very bright light source, and also a heating source, and also boiling water. It's got a little cook surface on top as well. You can buy that as an extra accessory. It works, it absolutely works. That way you can use lantern oil, or kerosene, or diesel fuel, or alcohols, or all kinds of other things. You can use almost any fuel that burns in a multifuel lantern like that. Now, of course, it's an expensive lantern, it's several hundred dollars, whereas you can buy kind of a cheap paraffin wax lantern, or like liquid lamp fuel lantern for \$29 on Amazon, but it's not very bright. It's basically just a liquid candle. It's not the same as actually having a multifuel lantern. Two totally different things.

By the way, I also say that solar-powered calculators are a kind of god-level gear as well. They can be game changers in a in a barter situation or commerce application. Having calculators is a big help, and right now, you can get a calculator at the dollar store for \$1. I know because I just bought one there. In fact, I bought a scientific calculator for \$1.25. I was just stunned. Like this thing does all kinds of scientific math formulas and everything, and it's \$1.25, including the battery. Normally, you couldn't buy the battery for \$1.25. This is some real bargains at these dollar stores, by the way. You might want to check them out. There's some stuff there, that's actually worth the dollar. Now, I could go on with a lot more examples of this, but you get the idea.

There are certain types of gear that are just game changers in a collapsed world, and some of this gear are things that you're just not going to be able to get again. You want to buy this once, and then just hold on to it, and wait for the collapse, and then you'll have that gear available. I think night vision is key, by the way, and night vision has become very, very difficult to acquire, thermal vision, as well. In fact, I'm waiting on a thermal riflescope that I ordered, I think, last Black Friday, which was end of November last year. Still waiting on it, and they keep changing the ship date, they keep pushing it out another 60 days, so now they're telling me it's going to be shipped to me sometime in the summer of 2022 here. I'm thinking, yes, I'm going to be lucky to get this by Christmas. It's going to be a one year wait. By that time, the whole system may have collapsed. Who knows? I realized

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepGojiBerries](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepGojiBerries)

# ORGANIC GOJI BERRIES



best long term investments that you could possibly make.

Seeing in the dark is truly a game changer. Having a ballistic vest is a game changer for self-defense, obviously. Having a good red dot sight, having a ballistic calculator, think about all the applications for self-defense and security, and protecting your family or your community against attackers. This gear can, of course, save your life.

## Practice Using Your Gear

Now, a note in all of this is that even the best gear isn't useful unless you know how to use it. You need to practice with this equipment. You need to have the skills and not just the gear. This is a common failing that a lot of people share, is they will buy the gear, and then, they'll put it in a box put on the shelf somewhere, and they'll never use it, or they won't become familiar with how to use it, or they won't acquire the batteries that they need to use it. And then, the day that you try to pull it out and put it to use then, obviously, you don't have the batteries for it, so it's critical to become familiar with this gear.

Now, night vision goggles are especially important to learn how to use in advance, because you're going to have to learn how to how to focus them. There's a focus on the front, and there's an eyepiece ocular focus, you're going to have to adjust them, so that they're resting on your head the right way, you're going to have to adjust the strap, the head mount, you're going to have to adjust the distance between the eyes, the angle, all kinds of things. It's a very important thing to do all this in advance for obvious reasons. A lot of night vision gear also comes with an infrared illuminator, you need to know where that is

without having a hunt for it, because obviously, you're going to be wearing the goggles, so you need to know where it is by touch. No matter what your gear, make sure you're very familiar with it as soon as possible.

Finally, understand that picking the right career in a post collapse economy goes hand in hand with having the right gear, obviously. A lot of the gear decisions you make right now will strongly influence your career decisions, or your career opportunities based on what happens after the collapse. If you have night vision, and you are being hired to conduct a security, then you can charge more for that security, because you have night vision. You might be twice as valuable as somebody who doesn't have night vision. Would that be a good investment if that's a career path for you down the road? Absolutely. It's really essential. Or if you plan to be involved in commerce and transactions or accounting, you might need a manual calculation machine, which you can buy on eBay, by the way. I bought several of them. You might need a solar calculator. There's all kinds of low-tech things you can get that can help you do math and accounting more quickly, and they're very inexpensive to get now, but might be impossible to get later.

Another example is suppose you're offering small-scale welding repair services for garden tools, and small tractor parts, and things like that. Well, you're going to need obviously a little welder, maybe a little stick welder, and you're going to need a generator to power the welder, and you're going to need fuel to power the generator, and so, you might offer your services on a basis that if a customer comes to you, and needs some welding, they have to bring the fuel. And then, you charge for your services on top of that, because fuel is going to be very hard to come by.

It's also, by the way, another great reason to have a diesel generator, if you can afford such a thing, because diesel is going to last a lot longer than gasoline. Diesel will be around much longer. Remember, if you can't get a diesel generator, you could probably get a diesel-powered tractor that has a PTO, and then you plug in a PTO generator to the PTO, and those generators are available right now. I've recommended the company called WINCO, and they have generators that are 15 kilowatts, and I think 50 kilowatts, and they're just powered by the




tractor. They just plug into the PTO, which means power take off. That's a great way to have power that you could use for welding, just fire up the tractor, kick in the PTO, get your RPMs up, and then you can fire up your welder at that point, and do your welding. It might not take much diesel at all to get that welding job done if you're good at your welding, stick welding, or whatever it is.

The bottom line is, if this collapse unfolds as we fear it will, the vast majority of people are going to be in a world of hurt, trying to figure out what to do in this new society, especially those people who thought that their whole career was going to be trading Bitcoin or buying Tesla stock or whatever, and they're going to come to find out that they don't have any skills that actually have value in a real society, because buying Tesla stock is not a skill set. It's just a bubble, just a delusion. And of course, by that time, everybody will have figured out, so then the question becomes, "Well, hey, can you shovel? Can you rake? Can you do anything?" For a lot of people, that answer is going to be no. And then, some of them will quickly learn some skills, and they'll be successful and they'll survive. Other people will only get good at dying, and they won't last very long. Nothing like a collapse to kind of weed out the difference between survivors and non-survivors, that's frankly what we're going to be facing.

Plan ahead now, get your skill sets up, get your gear ready, and plan to contribute to the future society because that's how you're going to stay alive. You're going to need a skill, you're going to need something that other people value, and that's how you're going to get food, unless maybe you're growing food, and that's the thing you're offering. Everybody has to contribute something to society in order to get paid, so that you don't starve to death. Think about what those skills are right now, and get the tools that you need to make that a reality, and you'll have a major leg up, major advantage on all of this. ■

Our world is being transformed into a

# GHOST WORLD



due to vaccine bioweapons causing mass death over the next decade...here's how to survive the global collapse that may see HALF the human beings on planet Earth EXTERMINATED

**GHOSTWORLD.CO**



# CONCLUSION

**A**lright folks, we've covered a lot in this book, "Resilient Prepping". This is the conclusion chapter. Here, we're going to cover just some of the highlights, a few important reminders of the other concepts we've explored throughout this book, but also, we're going to ask the big question of how bad will the collapse actually get, and then what will life look like for those who are the survivors in the remaining society? Who's going to be left to rebuild human civilization? And what is day to day life going to look like in those scenarios?

Let's just start with a question, how bad will the collapse get? The best answer is that we don't know, because there are still key decisions to be made that can change the outcome. Those decisions are, of course, made by nations like Russia, or the United States, or China, and so on. If these world nations and leaders make bad decisions, and that's what it currently seems like they are dedicated to doing, or at least for the United States, then we're going to suffer a total collapse. If they don't make the worst decisions, or if they are replaced by some other people, perhaps through elections, or revolution, or civil war, or who knows what, if there's a change in direction, humanity could pull itself back from the brink of all of this, and we don't have to be plunged into a Mad Max scenario. This is why we don't know yet how bad this is going to get, but we know that it will be a total collapse, unless the current course is changed. Because we know that people like Obama, and Biden, and the globalists, and the WEF [World Economic Forum] and all the puppet masters and

so on, we know that they are deliberately trying to starve and exterminate humanity, they're shutting down energy infrastructure, and shutting down food, they're mass murdering people with vaccine bioweapons, and so on. Unless something changes, it's a total collapse. No question about it.

This is why in "Resilient Prepping" here, I've spent so much time covering different levels of preparedness with different remaining levels of technology. If we lose electricity, and we lose the internet, and we lose electronics, many people, even billions of people can still survive on combustion engines, farming using diesel engines, and tractors, and so on. It won't be eight million people, it might be, let's say, four billion people, something in that range, so we would lose half the population. If you lose combustion engines, then that number drops, to maybe one to two billion people left alive. Even then, one or two billion people who are survivors on planet Earth will still have to face the question of how do we rebuild, but the only way they will survive is by doing the things that we've talked about in this book, low-tech or no-tech survival. With that in mind, my best advice and all of this is to, of course, use the highest level of technology and products that are still available, but always be ready to fall back on a lower level of tech, or even a no-tech scenario. That's the whole point of this book. It doesn't mean that you should always just hand-pump a water well if you have electricity. I mean, if you have electricity, use it, but just be ready to fall back to a manual water-pumping situation.

## Global Collapse

Now, let me share with you my thoughts about how bad it's going to get in terms of what is already irreversible. Just to clarify, I do think that we could prevent the worst case Mad Max total collapse of civilization, if we changed the leadership, and if we dismantled the globalists, and dismantled the Big Tech, Big Pharma, Big Banks, Central Banks, Big Government, all that garbage, fake news media, all of it, we could come back from the brink. Here are some things that we can't stop no matter what, one of those is the global fiat currency collapse. That is coming. It is accelerating, it is irreversible, and that's because of the laws of economics. You can't just keep printing trillions of dollars, and expect your currency to have any value. It's going to go to zero, it's going to collapse. There will be a total debt collapse, a global cascading debt collapse, derivatives markets will be wiped out, assets of every imaginable form will be wiped out, from bonds, and treasuries, pensions, bank accounts, currencies, reserves, all kinds of things, all wiped out. That is unstoppable: 100 percent that's going to happen. Just from that alone, we can already anticipate we're going to be thrust into a low-tech society, at least for some period of time, because we'll lose the financial transactional infrastructure that keeps modern society running. So, you know that's coming, at least if you've studied history, if you understand economics, that's 100 percent.


We also know for certain that based on events that have already taken place in terms of the halting of

exports of food, and fertilizer, and the shutting down of natural gas pipelines, and so on, we know for certain that over a billion people, it could be a couple of billion people, will face starvation on our planet over the next 12 or 18 months, something like that, and that number may grow substantially. We know that food scarcity is going to become a very real, very serious thing. We know that the countries that are going to be hit the hardest are the developing nations. Think Africa, think Central South America, think even some nations in the Middle East and so on. We know that we're going to see a massive refugee crisis. We're going to see starvation, famine, scarcity, war, riots, uprisings, revolutions, in the next several years at a scale that we've never witnessed before in our life, and that is unstoppable, even if we change course right now, because food takes time to grow. We've already missed the window of opportunity for the spring of 2022, and fertilizer prices are already through the roof and commodities already through the roof, and so on, so that's irreversible. Just based on those two things, we know it's going to get bad.

The third thing we know is that the supply chain situation is only going to get worse, and that's because of things like nationalism and protectionism, where many countries are saying we will not export commodities, or food, or fertilizer, or energy. It's not just Russia, it's also Hungary, and other nations as well. In addition to that, we have more disruptions in China that's making it even more difficult to get shipping containers. The ports are backlogged

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepElectrolyteDrops](https://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepElectrolyteDrops)

# ELECTROLYTE DROPS



- A perfect blend of ionically charged electrolytes
- Derived from Utah's pristine Great Salt Lake
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology

everywhere around the world almost, and the supply chains are getting longer and more disastrous, that situation is only going to worsen. The only way to solve that, by the way, is to end the COVID pandemic, which has all been fabricated from the start in order to achieve this weaponization of the global supply chain failure. Again, it's all part of the same agenda to exterminate humanity. They hit us with COVID; they hit us with vaccines; they hit us with food scarcity; economic collapse is coming, and maybe World War III on top of that. These are all deliberate weapons systems, different layers of attacks on humanity. As a result, the damage that has already been done is going to be catastrophic for the next several years.

## Poverty and Food Scarcity

I can tell you with absolute certainty, that America will be plunged into widespread poverty, and food scarcity. It doesn't mean we're going to starve to death across the board, although that will happen in other developing nations. There will be mass starvation and death. In America, there's going to be panic, food scarcity, and a lack of food security, a lot of people are going to be hungry but not dead, so they're going to be alive, hungry, panicked, desperate, and breaking laws, and robbing, and looting, and things like that. This is what America is going to look like, and Canada as well, and to some degree, Australia, New Zealand, the United Kingdom. Western Europe though is going to be dealing with a wave of refugees that will make every other refugee waves look like nothing. Western Europe's going to be overrun with refugees due to starvation. What do you think that's going to do to the world? Well, you better be prepared to live without high-tech products, and without a supply chain that's working, and without affordable food, or affordable fuel, and so on and so forth. All of those things we know for sure.

Another way to state all this is that in the best case scenario, we're going to face global starvation, uprisings, panic, violence, revolutions, and things like that, that's the best case. In the worst case scenario, we lose the pillars of human civilization, and everything collapses down to a Mad Max level, where there are no governments, there's no supply chain, and your career might be scavenging at that point. In that scenario, we lose billions of people on the planet, and the survivors will be those who are extremely

well-prepared, and extremely capable of defending themselves.

Now, I want to talk about that scenario here for a second, because what we're actually going to experience, it might be somewhere on that spectrum, right? Somewhere between best case, and worst case, it could be anywhere on the spectrum. Remember, the best case is the economic collapse, the food scarcity, high inflation, crazy high inflation, all that, and worst case is the total collapse of society. What we actually get could be anywhere in that spectrum. Or, importantly, different nations or regions within nations could experience different expressions of the spectrum. For example, let's take Texas. Texas, I happen to know, is prepared to roll out its own Texas-based currency, or at least semi prepared. Texas also has its own ports and its own energy and oil. Texas has its own power grid. Texas is able to grow a lot of food. Texas still has a lot of manufacturing, including firearms manufacturing, and so on. Even though it would be very difficult, Texas could declare itself to be its own sovereign nation, launch its own currency and do pretty well in a collapse, while a state like California or New York would utterly collapse into lawlessness, or at least in California, the West Coast cities, although Eastern and Northern California might be much better off, and they would probably declare themselves to be their own states, and then those of you who live there, you're already planning on doing that. I know, because I've heard from you. But Western California, up and down in the West Coast, total collapse, Mad Max, absolute chaos, lawlessness, violence, just basically a no go zone. I do anticipate different regional effects of everything we've talked about here. Texas might have a power grid, Los Angeles might be total collapse, no electricity whatsoever.

What that means, this is a really important concept to grasp, is that some areas of America will become like Third World collapsed nations, while other areas of America will become, let's say, a refuge of a functioning society. Let's take the example I just mentioned, Los Angeles is going to be a totally collapsed Third World nation Texas is able to keep its power grid going by burning coal or using natural gas or what have you, so everybody wants to get to Texas in that scenario. You're going to see mass migration

and refugees out of the blue states and the blue cities in particular. Just as Western Europe is going to be overrun by starving refugees from different parts that the poorer countries in Eastern Europe, as well as Middle Eastern countries, and some African countries, and so on. You're going to see the Western Europe is overrun. Well, you're going to see the same thing in America, whereas the capable red states are going to be overrun by a wave of starving refugees from the blue cities that were destroyed by the policies of the Democrats that these people voted for.

## Mass Die-Off and Violence

Now, this wave of starving refugees will be very temporary. It will only last a few weeks, because at some point, the starving will die, and you've heard me mention the number 47 days. That's the number of days typical human being can last without food until they expire. Depending on what the food supply situation is, especially in the cities, you could say 60 to 90 days, because people might have something to eat, especially at first, but as that food supply dwindles, the scarcity gets worse and worse. Within three to four months, there's going to be a mass die-off in the cities, and the refugees will stop coming at that point. By the way, the refugees will tend to be the ones that are younger and more able bodied, whereas a lot of the people they'll leave behind are the elderly, and the infirm and people who just can't travel well. Sadly, a lot of those people are going to be left to die, because that's what Democrats voted for when they voted for tyranny by voting for Biden, they voted for mass death. I mean, they kill their own babies, so you shouldn't be surprised they also kill their elderly, as well. This is what Democrats want -- for everybody to die, and that's exactly what they're going to get.

The young able bodied people will escape the towns, and those are going to be the ones that are attacking your small towns. You can't underestimate them, because they're going to be desperate. They're going to be -- many of them will be young, pretty mobile, fast moving, and they may be armed, although probably not very well trained. They may try to present the appearance of force, but it's very doubtful that they're organized, they probably don't have radios, or they don't know how to use them, things like that. They probably haven't scouted out your

town, so you have the home field advantage. This is also another reason why it's good to pick a place and, and stay there, and build up your community defenses, and not actually be mobile. You don't want to be mobile when there's a bunch of refugees also fleeing the cities, because they'll attack your RV like a plague of locusts. They'll just strip it down everything, and kill you, and eat your food, while claiming that you're a hoarder, by the way, while claiming that you're intolerant, because you have a Trump bumper sticker on your RV or something like that. That's how crazy these leftists are. Yes, I mean, do not be gullible. Don't be sucked into thinking that they are good people. They're not. They are the people responsible for the destruction of our country.

Now, after the collapse kind of settles down, and after a few months, the refugee wave stops coming, the cities are collapsed, the die-off has already kicked in most places. Now, the question is, how do you live for the future? What does society look like now in your town that you successfully defended? I mean, you still have to have some security measures, of course, but you don't have to have it at the scale that you did for the first few months, but what are you going to have to focus on at this point? The answer is growing food. As a community, you're going to have to figure out how to grow a lot of food, and you're going to have to start immediately because, of course, depending on the seasons, if you're going into the winter at this time, you can't even plant probably for five to six months. Even then, those crops are going to take 120 days or whatever to harvest, and so you might be nine months away from having new food. How are you going to survive for the next nine months? This is the question. Does that mean rationing food? What about people who stored extra food? Do they have the right to keep it for themselves? Are you going to have a mentality in your town that, "Oh, everybody has to share, and it's going to be socialism and communism." Because I mean, you just defeated a bunch of communists, who are trying to invade your town, and yet, some people will want to have communism from within, which is that everybody should share everybody's food like forced them to share. That's one approach.

A different approach is to have it voluntary, where anybody who has extra food can sponsor a family

that is starving, or they can sponsor a group of people. There can be appeals by people who are in special circumstances, who need extra food, people who, for example, are physically impaired, and unable to contribute to farming, or some other physical demand. There can be special circumstances for expectant mothers, for example, you can't obviously expect them to work at the same pace of other people. There could be in some towns, the decision to let prisoners go as long as they work for the community. It's kind of like earn your freedom, here's a shovel, and a rake, and you're going to be part of this community gardening operation over here, and you're going to grow food. If you try to escape, you're going to get shot, and if you work for two years in the farms, then you're a free man, something like that. There's going to be a lot of different ideas and a lot of different towns.

## Growing Your Own Food

Make no mistake, every person who survives is going to be incredibly occupied with growing food, preserving food, while harvesting and then preserving and transporting food. Much of your life is going to focus around food, because if you don't focus on food, you will die from starvation. Food takes a lot of time to produce in a low-tech society as we've talked about in this book. Anybody that's got a tractor that still functions and it has some fuel that it still works, you're going to use that sparingly. You're going to, maybe, plow a field with a tractor, but then you're going to use a lot of manual labor for pulling weeds and things like that. Remember you're not going to have glyphosate, you're not going to have weed killers, you're not going to have pesticides, so you're going to have other manual inputs, such as pulling weeds, and you're going to have a lot of manual harvesting of food at some point, if the locusts don't get it first, and you're going to have food security, as well. You're going to have to make sure that outsiders aren't coming in and stealing all your crops before you can harvest them. You're going to have this hybrid combination of some mechanization with combustion engines, combined with a very high level of human labor, and perhaps some animal labor, although that will take many years to bring back into production. Most of the horses that are out there today are not at all bred for being workhorses. They're usually show horses that aren't the same kind of horse, by the

way. You might see donkeys put to work, by the way. Not my donkeys in particular, because my donkeys, they don't want to work at all. They just complain and beg for food all day, even though they have all this amazing grass, and they're overweight, but they still want to beg for food, but that's my fault for putting them on donkey food welfare a little too much, because I just have a soft heart, but my donkeys won't work at all. You try to strap a halter on to them or anything, and they'll just look at you funny and run away. You know, like, what? They think that they're elite donkeys, and maybe they are. Who knows?

Now, in addition to being preoccupied with food, you're going to spend a lot of time moving water. This may come as a shock to you, because right now all the water that you get and use just comes to you seemingly automagically. There's water pressure

**ORGANIC RAW CACAO NIBS**

RP

**GROOVY BEE**

**1 PACK**

**ORGANIC CACAO NIBS**

healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCacaoNibs



in the pipes, and pressure is the potential for work. You turn on the faucet, water comes out of the hose. That's pretty amazing. Just run a hose a few hundred feet, and you've got water wherever you need it. That's going to end in a collapsed society. Wherever you want water, you're going to have to bring it there, and if you've ever had to carry water by hand, oh, there's a task for you. That'll make you think twice. You will wish you had a gravity flow system of some kind, or rainwater catchment at higher elevation, because if you're dredging buckets of water out of a stream or a pond, and carrying that to where you need it, that gets real old real fast, and you're going to expend a lot of calories doing that. You're going to find that you have very little body fat after doing that for a few months, I mean, all of us, because you're burning calories like crazy, just carrying water around. If you don't have an efficient system for that, you can actually die of starvation, because your calorie deficit was just too large. You got to be able to grow food, irrigate the crops, provide water for basics, such as cooking, washing clothes, personal bathing, with a sponge, probably, in a tub and things like that. I mean, forget about hot showers. It's going to be room temperature water with a sponge cloth, and a bar soap or something. That's the way most people live for most of the history of human civilization, by the way. Yes, you can still do that, but a lot of people are going to starve to death, trying to make it through all this.

## Buying, Selling, Trading

Let's see, I've covered food production, and then moving water around, then barter. You're going to be very busy buying, and selling, and trading, or exchanging. This is also going to occupy your time like never before, because you won't be going to a grocery store to get all the food you need, you won't be going to a Walmart to buy all the products you need. You're going to be exchanging with other people, you're going to be going to local community events, like a Saturday barter event, like a flea market type of thing. There, you're going to bring your own stuff that you have to offer, and you're going to try to find the stuff that you need. You're going to try to figure out, can you sell your stuff, and can you buy that other stuff, and what's the means of exchange? This gets down to the very basics of human civilization. You need a system of money. The question is, what's going to

be accepted as money in this environment? Well, I've kind of covered this in the book. It's going to be probably gold and silver and old coins, 1963 coins. People will be trading ammunition, that's going to be one of the main currencies in this environment. People will trade old jewelry, silver and gold in particular, not so much diamonds. Silver is a pretty common metal that's in jewelry, and you can break it into small pieces, so you can do ounces, and grams, and so on. There is going to be a lot of people with weighing scales, to weigh out the ounces and grams of metals.

Let me give you a really great tip here, this one is going to make you very happy. If you want to have the ultimate barter item for this, get yourself a mechanical balance scale. You can buy these online. You can even get it on Amazon right now. It has to be mechanical, not digital. But you can buy a mechanical balance scale, and some of them are advertised as lab mechanical balances or balanced scale weight sets, things like that. You can get those that are accurate to 0.1 grams, and then mechanical. If you think about what barter is going to look like in a collapsed society, you're going to need a way to measure 0.1 grams, because if someone's buying and selling gold, 0.1 grams matters.

Some of these mechanical scales can be purchased right now for like \$30 to \$70, something like that. It is an amazing investment, they will last forever, obviously, as long as the laws of gravity remain in effect. You can use these in any kind of a barter or commerce scenario, and then also having one of these gives you an incredible advantage for selling it to somebody, and getting top dollar for it. You might buy it today for \$30, and then in the future, you might sell it for the equivalent of \$1,000 or something, because people are going to need these in order to buy sell and trade using pieces of gold and silver. That's going to become commonplace. If you still have batteries, you could buy something like a little portable digital scale. The way to search for that online is a search for jewelry scales. Typically, those are also 0.1 grams in resolution.

In trading food products, you're also going to see larger kitchen mechanical scales, where you could weigh out maybe several pounds of food. You're going

to see a lot of those. If you do decide to buy any food scales, by the way, get them made out of aluminum and stainless steel, so that they don't rust. Anything that's not aluminum or stainless steel is going to oxidize and rust, and it will become useless.

Actually, as another side note, I've bought a lot of aluminum tools. I found some aluminum wrenches. I'm on the lookout for other aluminum tools, because they do not rust. Now, they're very expensive compared to cheap steel tools, but again, they don't rust. Aluminum is a really amazing material, and the world is about to run out of aluminum, because of course, the situation with Russia, and blocking of exports of commodities, and so on. I shouldn't say we're going to run out completely, but there's going to be extreme scarcity of aluminum, and that's going to translate into very high prices for aluminum. A wrench set that you might pay \$40 bucks for today, you could spend hundreds of dollars on it in a year, just a year from now, just the way these things are going.

Alright, we're getting back to the summary here. I talked about, you're going to focus on food, you're going to be spending a lot of time and energy moving water around, and then you're going to spend a lot of time bartering and exchanging things. This is going to make people instantly more sharp cognitively, when it comes to working with numbers, which is good. It's good for people to remember how to use numbers. Since today in society, you know, there's almost no need to use your brain for anything, you're just kind of fed all this information, you don't have to do any math, and everything's electronic, everything's automatic. Well, that's going to change quickly. That's when you're going to find out how few people can do math. It's quite pathetic. It's like third grade math has been forgotten by almost everyone. People can't even calculate simple percentages in their brains for the most part, like 10 percent, or a 15 percent restaurant tip. With some practice, that will all come back, but it's going to be fascinating to watch.

## High-Demand Barter Items

Another key to think about here is that after the wave of violence, and the starvation, and the refugees and all that die-off that happens, what's going to kill people from that day forward is going to be infections,

common infections, because there will be almost no supply of antibiotics. Antibiotics will be a very high-demand barter item, by the way, and that includes alternative or natural antibiotics. I manufacture a lot of colloidal silver using Texas rainwater and custom electronics that I had engineered for me, in order to do this I make it by the barrel. That's what I'm going to continue to make in a collapsed society. In fact, I'll probably be donating a lot of that to the community, because I don't need to get paid for anything. I'm pretty well stocked up on the things that I need, I just want to help society survive and be safe, and so I'll just be donating colloidal silver like crazy, and donating food, and donating all kinds of things.



Think about what you have that will function as antibiotics, and stockpile those things. I know I've covered this elsewhere in the book, but if you're going to live in a low-tech world, you're going to have no supply of antibiotics long term or even germicidal chemicals. This is something that is definitely worth stocking up on, isopropyl alcohol, povidone iodine, hydrogen peroxide, which doesn't have a long shelf life by the way. What else? Different kinds of germicides, fungicides, bleach, all kinds of things like that. You can also buy bleach as a powder, which is just called Pool Shock, little shock tablets for your pool. You can get those, and that'll last a long, long time in that form, and then you just add water. Just be really careful handling that stuff. It is quite toxic to touch it, or to inhale it, or if you get the vapors in your eyes, and what have you, but Pool Shock is what you want. It's basically compressed or dehydrated bleach, you could say. I mean chemically, that's not exactly what it is, but conceptually that's close enough.

You're going to need a lot of towels, and bandages, and things that you can use to clean wounds or to clean infections. If you're able to get your hands on some prescription antibiotics, such as amoxicillin, or doxycycline, or Cipro, or whatever, all the different antibiotics, and you can get them legally, it's wise to do so. For those of you who live in other countries,

like if you live in Mexico, or South American nations, you can usually just go buy these things over the counter. I think that's a wise thing to do. I would be stocking up on those if I could get them legally over the counter. I'd be buying them like crazy, because they're going to be very valuable.

In the U.S., you used to be able to buy them as fish antibiotics, but the FDA [Food and Drug Administration] shut that down. When you could buy fish antibiotics, I was buying a lot of that too, so I do have some stored up for my fish, just like I have ivermectin for my donkeys. You never know when the fish are going to need some antibiotics, right? These are very important survival items for the long run, and you have to use these quite sparingly, and you have to know how to use them. You can't just start popping pills. A lot of these prescription antibiotics, of course, are very dangerous. If you overdose, you can kill somebody, you can cause permanent damage. I mean, they are toxic substances, they're toxic to bacteria, and they can be toxic to you too, if you don't know what you're doing, and also there can be allergies to certain types of antibiotics, so be aware of that. Just don't just start popping all these pills, and everything's good.

The most common cause of infections is going to be a lack of proper sanitation. Seriously, most people are going to die from other people's poop. That's not a joke. This is going to be really bad in the cities, when the sewage systems are no longer functioning, and

you have human feces running down the streets like in San Francisco. People are going to be exposed, and you're going to get a lot of infections, and there's going to be cholera, there's going to be all kinds of superbugs. Crazy Things going around, people will get sick. There'll be contaminated food, contaminated water, and just straight up contact contamination by having contact with fecal matter. This is what's going to make most people die in a collapsed society, and if you don't know how to treat these infections, you can be in real trouble.

## Herbal Antibiotics

By the way, certain herbs can be very useful in this. Oregano, for example, which you can grow. Oregano can treat many types of common infections. It's a good idea to get a reference book, a physical book on herbal antibiotics. I own several copies of a book of that name, I believe it's just called "Herbal Antibiotics", or something similar. Get some reference guides on herbs that can be used for emergency medicine, first aid and antibiotics. It turns out, you can grow a lot of emergency medicine, and you can grow antibiotics. Think about this, every plant makes its own antibiotics, otherwise, its roots would be eaten by the soil microbes. By definition, every plant, every tree, every blade of grass, every shrub in the world makes its own antibiotics. They're really common, if you realize it. They're everywhere. They're all under your feet. You'd have to know what to grow, and what it is, and how to use it. There are books about that, and those books are available right now. What are you



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepMineralDrops](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepMineralDrops)

# CONCENTRATED MINERAL DROPS

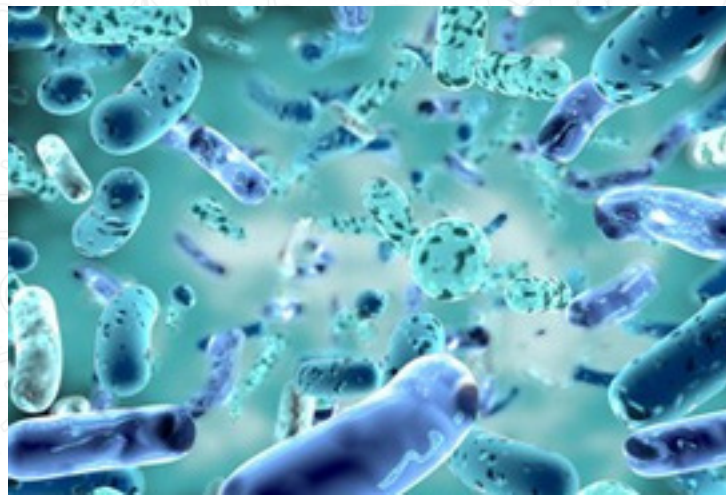
- Nourish your body with pure, concentrated trace minerals
- Non-GMO, non-China and certified Kosher
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology

waiting for? Go get one of those books, and keep it on your shelf. Get a hardcopy if you can. And then, better yet, use a hydroponic grow bin system, and start growing those herbs, and then start making herbal tinctures, and then start learning how to concentrate these things.

Let me just give an example. Let's say you grow oregano, and then you harvest the oregano leaves, and you put them in a solution of alcohol and water, let's say 50:50, and you use my ultrasonic herbal extraction technique that I've mentioned elsewhere. Within an hour you've got this awesome oregano extract, but it's not very potent yet, not very potent. How do you make it more potent? Well, the answer is for many herbs, you evaporate the alcohol and the water, or you partially evaporate, and you can create a thicker syrupy solution with sustained evaporation, as long as you don't get contaminated with spores and molds, and things like that. There are lots of different ways to evaporate, especially if you're using alcohol like vodka as an extraction solution. Alcohol evaporates rather quickly, and so, you can make a concentrate. With that concentrate, then a smaller dosage contains, obviously more nutrients, and can be a really effective medicine. This is a low-tech ditch-medicine way to accomplish the home manufacturing of emergency medicine, but you need to be able to grow the herbs in order to begin this process.

Now, in an industrial setting, you would have a supercritical carbon dioxide extraction machine, which is a couple hundred thousand dollars, and then you would get more out of the herb. They do that for cannabis, as well as oregano, and many other herbs. Yes, that's a more efficient extraction technique, but that requires a functioning society that requires electricity, requires compressed carbon dioxide gas, or liquid carbon dioxide, in this case, and all kinds of infrastructure. You don't have that, so you're going to have to learn low-tech methods from making your own antibiotics, and you can. Honey is a natural antibiotic, by the way.

There are probiotics that fight the antibiotics. How do you make your own probiotics? Well, fermented foods? Yes, fermentation. All kinds of ready videos and good science on fermentation, and how you can



fight nasty bugs by filling your gut with the good bugs, good bacteria, all kinds of principles, and we don't have time to go into them all, but you don't have to die from common infections if you know what you're doing. If you have some backup emergency medicine, and if you have some probiotics, and you're taking care of your health, even if you're exposed to something your body will do its best to purge it, you might vomit, you might have diarrhea, but then you get some fluids in, you drink some electrolytes, which is coconut water, and you survive, you make it through, your body heals. It's even better if you can take some oregano. In a case like that, in an emergency, something like colloidal silver might help you tremendously as well, or chlorine dioxide for that matter. I mean, chlorine dioxide is a very powerful sanitation substance. That's why they spray it all over the buses to kill COVID and viruses and everything else. They are spraying chlorine dioxide everywhere. If you don't have chlorine dioxide as emergency medicine, you should get some, just as an emergency backup medical system, and learn what it's all about, learn how to use it. I don't sell any of the stuff by the way. I don't sell chlorine dioxide, and I don't sell colloidal silver for internal use. I only sell it for external use, and first aid use, and things like that. I've shown people videos about how to make your own colloidal silver using silver coins. It's very easy to do, it's very inexpensive, and it gives you another great use for your silver coins, by the way. You can make colloidal silver water out of it.

## Strength in Numbers

Okay, another important concept just moving on here is that you're only going to survive in groups or in community. You're going to need some kind of

group. It doesn't mean that everybody has to live at your house. It just means that you're going to need a network, whether it's your neighbors, or your church or your family, or maybe you do have a large plot, I don't know a big cabin in the woods, and you have a bunch of people living under the same roof. That can work too. But you're not going to be able to survive by yourself, because you can't do everything yourself. You can't be an expert in food, and in mechanical repair, and clothing repair, and animal veterinary care, and so on and so forth. You can't be an expert in everything. And also you don't have security if you're by yourself all the time. If you are listening to this, and you're living alone, think about who might be able to move in with you. I guarantee you if you're on the older side, and you have a lot of preps you have more stuff, there are going to be a lot of younger couples or younger people, who probably don't have anything in terms of preparedness, and they will be more than happy to join you, and live with you, and provide security and some manual labor in exchange for your food and your shelter and so on. Just make sure that these are people you can trust, obviously, or they could rob you, overpower you, what have you. You don't want strangers coming in. They'll just take over.

A really good insurance policy for that, by the way, is

to follow the previous chapter on how to hide your stuff. One of the things that you can explain to your new guests, let's say, you have a younger couple move in to live with you, and work with you, and you all help each other, you can explain early on, "Hey, I've got all kinds of stuff hidden away, buried away. Some of it's hidden in the house, some of it's hidden in this 20 acres of yard space, you'll never find it, but I know where it is. It's nothing's written down, it's all in my head." You can say this, "Don't screw with me, because I'm the one that knows where to find the stuff that we can dig up from time to time to keep all of us alive." That's an insurance policy folks. That's an insurance policy.

If you do have to write something down, because maybe you've buried a lot of stuff and a lot of different locations, and you want to keep track of it, make sure you write it down in some kind of a code that only you understand. I've seen people write down GPS coordinates using like some other language, or some other sort of replacement system for numbers. They would change all the digits to 9 minus the digit, just inversion of all the numbers. Things like that. Just a simple code. If somebody does come across your secret treasure map of GPS coordinates, it just looks like a jumble of numbers,

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCocoaEnergize](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCocoaEnergize)

## ORGANIC COCOA ENERGIZE



- Formulated with organic cocoa powder, maca root and 7 functional mushrooms
- Non-GMO and certified Kosher and organic
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology



and the numbers don't even make any sense.

Another simple, very, very easy kind of cryptographic replacement system is to just replace numbers with letters, like A is 1, B is 2, C is 3, and so on, so you can write down GPS coordinates as a series of letters. Most people looking at that won't know what that is, and then you can have that on a sheet of paper, hide it in a book, or something now that's subject to a fire., so you could maybe take a Dremel, and you could carve it into a piece of aluminum that's in your barn somewhere that nobody knows where it is, and that it can't burn down. There's all kinds of different ways to encode information, so that it makes sense to you, but not somebody else, and that, again, that can be an insurance policy for you so that they don't try to take you out and steal your stuff.

The bottom line here, and this is true, you're going to need support from other people in order to survive. You're going to need to contribute to society, and you're going to need to be able to exchange and barter goods and services, and knowledge, and so on, and resources, perhaps all these things that you have acquired. That's what makes society function, right? Everybody is a specialist in different areas, and people have different things to offer, and then there's a means of exchange, which would be whatever new money systems come out of all of this. No one's going to want to use the dollar since the dollar is collapsing, or maybe has already collapsed, but people will use other things.

Okay, so as I wrap up "Resilient Prepping" for you here. A couple of important notes to share. Number one, different sections of this book were recorded at different times, spanning many months, and so, there are going to be some redundancies in this book, but also a few slight contradictions. When I recorded things earlier, I may have estimated different numbers, and if I've recorded them more recently after the Russia-Ukraine war, then those numbers are going to be different, or the estimates are going to be different. Overall, my prognosis has become much more negative after the Russia situation, the economic sanctions, and the very visible signs of food inflation, and so on. Just understand that this was not all recorded all at once. This is has been something like nine or 10 months in the making, this

entire recording. Secondly, I apologize if I've explained things more than once. I don't always remember every example that I mentioned in an earlier chapter. There might be some overlapping material. And then thirdly, I want to make you aware of the other audiobooks that you can also download for free. We have "Survival Nutrition", which is a must listen, in my opinion. People are raving about that book, and it's free, SurvivalNutrition.com. There's also the "Global Reset Survival Guide", which is at GlobalReset.news. There's the shorter downloadable audiobook called "Ghost World", which is about the coming die-off and depopulation scenarios. That's at GhostWorld.co. Also, we have the "Contagious Mind". By the way, you can find all these audiobooks on Natural News. Just click on audiobooks, it's along the top bar at NaturalNews.com, and you'll be able to see all these books.

I'm working on a couple more books after this one, by the way. I've got two or three books in the pipeline that you'll definitely want to experience if you found value in this book. And then, we are working with a publisher now to convert all of these books into printed books. In effect, we have an in-house writer, who is taking all of my material, and then reorganizing it, and adding additional research, and effectively rewriting my book into a more of a book publishing format, so you can say they're a ghost writer. Even though it's my material, but they're rewriting it. These books will be coming out if society continues to function anyway over the next few years, so I'll probably be publishing three books a year; it's a pretty good estimate for the next couple of years. These are going to be the books that you know, "Survival Nutrition", this book, "Resilient Prepping", the "Global Reset Survival Guide", and so on, and other additional titles that are coming. If you want to review this material in a more structured format, you'll be able to get those books, although, obviously, they're not free. Those are paid books, normal books that you buy online, or wherever, Amazon, or Barnes and Noble, or direct from the publisher.

In the meantime, if you don't already know this, I have a daily podcast called "The Situation Update", which is a very strange name. I started it right after the election was stolen in 2020, and I plan to only do it for a couple of months. It turns out it became a

long-term endeavor. You can hear that podcast each day, it's usually about an hour or a little bit longer at [Brighteon.com](http://Brighteon.com). My channel there is HR Report, which stands for Health Ranger Report. You can also check out my articles each day at [NaturalNews.com](http://NaturalNews.com). I film a lot of different videos, including some prepping videos, and some food production videos, and those go on my channel at [Brighteon.com](http://Brighteon.com) as well.

Finally, if you want to support us, and you'd like to get some certified organic storable food, or some nutritional supplements, and personal care products that are very, very clean, and we don't use toxic fragrance chemicals, we don't use GMOs in any of our formulations, we don't use excitotoxins, or MSG, or garbage ingredients of any kind in anything. If you want what are truly the most premium formulated products in the world for your health and nutrition, go to [HealthRangerStore.com](http://HealthRangerStore.com). That's our online store, and we manufacture and ship from Central Texas. We ship all over the world, we have hundreds of thousands of very happy customers, who support us. If you're one of our customers, I thank you, because it's your support that enables us to do this, like give away books for free. Isn't it great? I mean, it's a great system. You get clean food, and you give us the funding that we need in order to operate, so I can continue to just produce and give away content for free every single day, which I love to do, by the way. I thank you for all your support.

Feel free to spread the word about this book, and also, you can post these audio files, and you can post the PDF on your own website. You can also even go to a torrent hub, or whatever it's called. I mean, you can "pirate" this stuff, even though I retain ownership of the content, obviously. I'm giving you the rights to share it publicly. Just give us credit, that's all. Just give us credit and have fun with it, spread the word, put it on torrent website. Believe me, there's going to be a lot of people wanting to know this information for as long as the internet functions that is, and I want to get this into the hands of as many people as possible. You can even download these files, which you've probably already done if you're hearing this, and you can copy them onto a thumb drive, and you can give the thumb drive to people. You can burn them onto a like a CD ROM or put them on a flash drive, whatever you want to do, hand them out to people.

In fact, you know it would be a cool idea to take all my audiobooks, just download them all, and get them all together, and then copy them to a thumb drive, and just hand that thumb drive to a person like, "Dude, here's four books. They're all audio books. You got to hear these books, and they have printable PDFs as well." Just hand them out to people. Maybe they'll listen to them, maybe they won't, but they're going to be curious, I tell you that. This will work even after the internet is down, which is why I support the downloading of all these files, because I want people to be able to share these files offline, just by handing them to each other.

Anyway, spread the word, and hopefully, you and I will get to meet one day because we are the survivors. At least we're planning to be survivors. We'll see how things go. But we'll probably be the ones who are still here after all this happens, and maybe we'll get a chance to meet one day, because I intend to play a very active role in the rebuilding of the next society. I'm all about health freedom, and decentralization of food, and finance, and government power, and all these things. I intend to continue to exercise my voice for the future, as we form a new civilization as we rebuild the collapse of this one. Well, I shouldn't say rebuild, we're not going to "Build Back Better," we're not going to build back the same nightmare that we just lived through.

We're going to build a whole new system, a system that puts the power in the hands of the people, decentralization. We're not going to create a new Congress, we're not going to create a new central bank. No, those ideas are obsolete. We don't need "representatives" in Washington, they're just traitors. We don't need the government to run the money supply, we don't need monoculture farming sprayed with pesticides, and Atrazine, and GMO garbage, we don't need that, especially when the population is much smaller as it's going to be. We can actually grow healthy food for a change. We can use permaculture practices, food forests, we can use hydroponics, there are all kinds of systems, sprouting even. We know how to grow food that keeps people healthy, and when you have healthy people, you have a healthy society.

Our job between now and then, you and I is to survive

this, so that we can be part of that new building of a new society. That's why even if it gets tough out there, I want you to remember that you are important for the future of our world, your survival matters, because it's the people who are the remnant here, who will get to make the decisions about the new society that we build together. We're going to make very different decisions, from the decisions that bring us to this collapse. It's coming. It's going to be a very bright future for humanity in the long run here, a very dark, short-term situation, obviously, with the mass death of billions of people, but a very bright long-term outlook. We can all be part of that. We don't have to put up with pedophiles, and perverts, and liars, and propagandists, and fiat currency, money cheats, and treasonous representatives in the Senate, and so on and so forth. Those days will be long gone. Those concepts will be obsolete. We can choose a whole new future together, but we've got to get through this collapse that's coming. That's the reason to become an expert in Resilient Prepping.

Thank you for listening. I offer you prayers and blessings for your survival, and I thank you for your prayers and blessings for my survival as well. I can't guarantee 100 percent that I will survive all of this that's coming. We can't individually know, but if you will help me share this book, then the concepts that I stand for and that you share with me, those concepts can outlive all of us. Whether or not any individual among us lives or dies is largely irrelevant, as long as these ideas live on. Share this book, share the files, help others learn these principles, and we will have a bright golden age future together. We can rebuild human civilization in a way that actually works. That is fair, that is sustainable, that is built on rationality, and Christian principles, and we can all live with abundance and freedom for thousand years. Thank you for listening. God bless. You take care. ■

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepVitaminC](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepVitaminC)

# NON-GMO VITAMIN C

(powder and caps)

- Purified, highly bioavailable premium vitamin C in powder and capsule form
- Non-GMO, non-China and certified Kosher
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology





# RESILIENT PREPPING FIRST DRAFT MATERIAL

The following is a transcription of the first draft of this book, recorded in early 2021. This material has since been expanded, revised and updated to create the previous sections of this book. We include this “older” material because it provides additional insights into the concepts behind Resilient Prepping. Understand that some of this material was already outdated by early 2022 due to the war in Ukraine, food inflation and other world events. Nevertheless, it provides many valuable insights.

# IMPORTANCE OF RESILIENT PREPPING

**W**hy resilient prepping? Why is this an important thing to get into? We're living in a time now where we're not just prepping for natural disasters, and I know there are hurricanes, earthquakes, volcano [eruptions] and meteors, all kinds of things. But the greatest threat to humanity right now comes from our own governments that are trying to mass murder humanity with the COVID spike protein bioweapon that's being administered through so-called vaccines. This is by far the greatest threat, because it's a depopulation agenda that's being pursued by the governments of the world, pushed by these depopulation globalists. And they do plan to exterminate as many as 90 percent of the people currently living on the planet. So, this means that prepping for that requires a completely different mindset than prepping for a hurricane or an ice storm or a two-week power outage. We're talking about the engineered collapse of society as we know it. So, we've got to update our preparedness thinking to make sure that we are prepared at multiple layers as the government starts to weaponize and destroy each system that is keeping us alive -- you know, the power grid. The government can weaponize it and take down the power grid. They can take down the food supply as they're doing on purpose. So, beyond a natural disaster, it's the government disaster that is targeting humanity, and they will deliberately remove everything that most people need to keep their lives running, so we have to prepare to be more resilient and more self-reliant.

Now, the second point here is that as you are prepared in this resilient way, you are harder to control by the government. They can't enslave you. They can't force you into a FEMA [Federal Emergency Management Agency] camp, because if you run out of food and you have no food supplies, then eventually, they're just going to say, probably on the media: "Hey, show up at your local FEMA center. We have food for you." Sure, they do, and they have a spike protein injection for you, too, because their goal is to



exterminate you. It's a mass murder campaign. So, if you don't want to report to a FEMA camp, you need to have your own food supplies. You need to have all this multilayered preparedness resiliency.

And then finally, we need to survive all of this because we are the ones who are going to rebuild society. So, we have an obligation to make it through this engineered collapse and this mass death. Our obligation is to future generations. We are the re-founders of America and the world. I'm not talking about just Americans, of course. So, we've got to be able to make it through this. We've got to be able to raise the next generation, teach our children and grandchildren how to rebuild society, and we need to be here, because remember, the vaccines and all those people pushing the vaccines, well, many of them are going to die over the next several years, because the spike protein is a biological weapon. So, they're going to remove themselves from society, and they will remove themselves from the debates surrounding society. Of course, by definition, they will be gone. And since most of those people are socialists and communists and Democrats, they will also remove their evil from the world. It's an interesting dynamic here.

We're talking about the vaccine pushers, who are the most evil people on our planet, along with fake news so-called journalists; the bureaucrats; the Governor Cuomos of the world; the Governor

Newsoms of the world, and so on; the Australian lunatics there in New South Wales and Victoria and other states. They're removing themselves from the world, so there's going to be this new opportunity over time for those of us who haven't committed vaccine suicide to rebuild society, and to do so on an important premise of individual liberty and limited government, something even beyond the original bill of rights or constitution, or even the declaration of independence. We need, for example, what Dr. Benjamin Rush had recommended in the bill of rights: a health freedom amendment. Maybe that would be the third amendment, right after freedom of speech and the second amendment – firearms rights for citizens. We should have a health freedom amendment that says no government can ever force you to take any injection against your will, no corporation can punish you for saying "no" to any vaccine or injection or medication or medical procedure or intervention of any kind.

There are many ways that, as we rebuild society, we can improve and hopefully not make the same mistakes that we have now made on a society-wide basis that have led us to this global situation, where the governments of the world are incredibly evil and they are out of control. They are literally trying to mass murder the people. We've got to be alive to be part of this conversation, obviously. We have to be alive in order to, you know, participate in that.

The next point here why we need resilient prepping is that now the attacks on humanity include these attacks on our health. The spike protein is a neurological weapon. It destroys the brain. It destroys the heart, so it's a cardiovascular weapon, as well. It destroys fertility and causes spontaneous abortions. So, where in the past we might have been prepping for natural disasters and thinking that, "oh, we have to survive" like maybe a solar flare or an EMP attack that takes down the power grid; what we need to realize now is that many of the people we know, people in our local communities, family members and perhaps, friends will be either injured or dead because of the so-called vaccine. So now, our preparedness plans have to consider care for the infirmed and how many people will have such strong cardiovascular damage that they won't be able

to work on a farm. They won't be able to chop wood. They won't be able to engage in gardening, because their hearts have been so damaged by the vaccine.

Now, we have to think about that extra burden, how to care for these people who aren't yet dead, and then, also, how to function given all the people who will be dead. Along with that, we're going to lose the human resources that know how to run things in our local community. For example, how to run the local power plant, or how to run the local meat processing facility, or how to repair tractors or vehicles, all these things. So, a lot of those people took vaccines, which means a lot of those people are going to be dead or injured. We have to then change our approach to resilient prepping so that we are really, really ready to deal with all of that.

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepBreathe](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepBreathe)

## ORGANIC BREATHE ESSENTIAL OIL BLEND



Another point is that much of the prepping that has been achieved so far – or at least a lot of the prepping narratives – have focused on single-source solutions, but not multiple layers of prepping. For example, [you have] a water filter that you might have to pump. Well, the pump is going to require replacement parts, such as O-rings, for example. Well, where are you going to get O-rings when society collapses? So what about a gravity filter? What about being able to make your own water filter with charcoal that you make yourself and sand that you can find locally? So, we've got to now expand the resiliency or the redundancy of our prepping to deal with the collapse of availability of parts.

This is, of course, the book, "Resilient Prepping", and we're just starting to get into it here today. I hope that you're learning some things already. You've got a lot of practical information lined up for you here. ■



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCoreVitality](https://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCoreVitality)

## CORE VITALITY ESSENTIALS WITH BLACK SEED - IMMUNITY AND VITALITY SUPPORT

- Potent blend of black cumin and black raspberry seed oils
- Vegan, non-GMO, gluten-free and certified Kosher
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology



# HIGH-TECH, LOW-TECH, NO-TECH PREPAREDNESS

I've got a clock over here on the side that I have to pay attention to on these broadcast time shows. In the last episode, yesterday, we went into what is Resilient Prepping and why it is important. And just to summarize what we've covered so far, it's because the governments of the world are trying to carry out an extinction level event. They are trying to mass murder humanity and achieve global depopulation. So, our preparedness plans which, before all of this, may have focused on a hurricane, a volcano, perhaps a solar flare, perhaps nuclear war or something -- now, we have to focus on how to prepare ourselves against the engineered take-down of society that's being carried out deliberately by some wicked, just malicious actors, in terms of these governments and globalists that are trying to destroy the world and eliminate humanity.

Now, this requires a completely different strategy, and the strategy that I'm presenting in this book is how we go from high-tech preparedness to low-tech preparedness, and then, no-tech preparedness, and that you need to have a solution available in each of those areas. Let me just give you an example of what that would be.

For example, perimeter security. If you're looking at perimeter security for your house, your building, your ranch or what have you, a high-tech solution would be thermal night vision, motion sensors, things that require electricity or things that require batteries, probably. A low-tech solution would be, let's say, a mechanical trip wire alert system, where if someone hits a trip wire, it might set off maybe a shotgun shell or, I don't know, it might shake some cans or something. You might have just some kind of a noise-maker. And then a no-tech solution is to have guard dogs.

To be prepared for what's coming, you need to have all layers of preparedness in place. And we're going to cover a lot of different areas, not just security, but also food, water, shelter, communications, trade and

barter, all these areas.

In the last section, we talked about how when you are resilient and you're fully prepared in this new way, then you can also resist being controlled by the governments that want to round you up and throw you into their death camps, their COVID death camps. And if you didn't realize that that was happening, just read the news about Australia or New Zealand or what's coming to America, certain parts of California. If you don't have a vaccine passport, they're going to round you up, and they're going to throw you into a death camp and eventually exterminate you. That's part of the plan. And the plan is unfolding in New South Wales.



All right, so continuing from that then, this is still chapter one. We're continuing "why Resilient

Prepping?" The next answer that we need to cover is that too many preps that people have relied on so far have focused on single solution. So, for example, for perimeter security, too many preps have focused on just, well, having night vision or having thermal vision. Yeah, those work great, as long as you have electricity and you can recharge the batteries. But eventually, you're going to need spare parts because everything that's electronic breaks eventually. What happens when it breaks? What happens when you have the total collapse of society? How long does your night vision function? I mean, it's great for the first six months or a year; it can be lifesaving. And I recommend that you have night vision, by the way. But after that stops working, then what do you do?

For example, with firearms, you might have an amazing long-range rifle. Maybe you have a Remington

700 or something, and you've got thousands of rounds for it. That's great. What happens when the thousands of rounds run out, because you've had to defend yourself against multiple waves of approaching zombies? And so, what do you do at that point? Well, what's a lower-tech solution than firearms? The answer is bows and crossbows, because arrows can be made with low-tech approaches. You don't need brass and primers and gunpowder as you need with firearms. So, a low-tech solution is a bow or a crossbow. And then, a no-tech solution is a sword or a machete, a knife, or something like that. Well, that's almost no-tech. I guess, truly no-tech would just be your fists. It does take technology to make swords, but edge weapons don't need ammo. And so, they will be the things that last through this extinction level event, even when the ammo runs out.

It's going to be an interesting

timetable here. We're going to talk about the timeline of collapse, because there's only going to be a period of time where firearms are really functional because of the ammo and the spare parts. If you can make it past the first year, you're not going to see nearly as many firearms brought against you because of those reasons, and things are going to shift quite rapidly as the supply lines just totally collapse. Anyway, we'll get to that later.

Another vulnerability with modern prepping is that too many of the prepping plans that you might see or you may have heard discussed rely on electricity or the Internet. There's a very strong reliance on electricity for everything, obviously. I mean, we're a modern society. Well, maybe not so much anymore. Things are collapsing into a Third World status, but we still tend to have electricity in most areas. And because of that

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepSuperC](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepSuperC)

# SUPER C BERRY BLEND



- Made with organic raspberry, blueberry, tart cherry, elderberry, cranberry, strawberry, baobab, and monk fruit
- Rich source of vitamin C, fiber, calcium, and more
- Lab tested for glyphosate, microbiology, and heavy metals

electricity, our prepping supplies – let's say, a rifle scope: It recharges from the power grid. Or you have an LED flashlight and it recharges from the power grid. Or you have radios for communications, and again, how do you charge them? If you plug them into the wall, the power grid, they work. This is all great as long as the power grid works, but it won't in many areas. We'll have grid down outages.

Now, what's interesting is some regions – I think we're headed for a scenario where states like Texas will declare their own sovereignty pretty quickly. And we're going to have probably a financial collapse. We're going to have a collapse of Washington, D.C., the collapse of the government. But in the absence of that, you'll have many areas like Texas, and perhaps Oklahoma, Arkansas, Louisiana and so on, forming a new regional nation, like a nation state.

Now, Texas has its own power grid, so it's possible that the Texas power grid could come back up faster than the other power grids, because they would have to segment their grids in order to keep a small area online without the rest of it just taking it down.

There may be electricity restored in certain areas, especially if they have access to coal and the coal-fired power plants. But I would not count on electricity. And that's why our preparedness plans need to make sure that we can survive without any electricity. So, that means no municipal water supply, because that's powered by pumps, obviously. It also means no transactional capabilities, so the banks won't work. No transactions, no credit cards, none of that. Food stamps, they won't work, because without electricity, none of that works, obviously. Cryptocurrencies do not work without electricity for all the obvious reasons. So, we need to have a no-tech solution, and that's what this book is presenting.

At the end of this book, we're going to get into all that, the high-tech, low-tech and no-tech solutions. So that's the end of chapter 1 right there, why this is important. I hope it makes perfect sense.

This is not your typical preparedness. We're not preparing for natural disasters. We're not preparing for a three-day weekend without grocery stores open. We're not preparing for an ice storm or even a



hurricane. We're preparing for the engineered collapse of society, and recognizing that we can survive it, that we must survive it. We have an obligation to survive.

And, by the way, one of the overall messages that I hope to impart here is one of optimism. As much as I talk about engineered collapse, extinction level event, depopulation, war against humanity, all these things which are true, I also believe that we, through knowledge and awareness, creativity, consciousness and free will, CAN survive. Many won't survive. We're going to be surrounded by suffering and death, there's no question about that. But with the right information, we can make it through. And then, we can rebuild society. ■

# STRUCTURE OF SOCIETAL COLLAPSE

**N**ow we're going to talk about the structure of societal collapse. What is it going to look like? And what does this mean for us? We're going to talk about being able to cover our basic needs, such as food and shelter, basic medicine, and so on.

First, let's look at all the different vectors of collapse that are in play right now, and some other things that might be added to it. So, you know, of course, the COVID scamdemic is one vector of collapse. Through that, they're collapsing the human resources supply to society. In other words, lockdowns, taking away the human contribution to everything, such as truck drivers, grocery deliveries, manufacturing, everything. Even telecommunications, it's run by people. As these people are forced to be locked down, to stay home and to not work in society – in some cases, being paid to stay home – then society begins to break down. That's an engineered collapse. And that's been very effective from the point of view of the globalists so far.

The spike protein biological weapon is another thing, and that's going to cause mass death. It's already killed an estimated 500,000 Americans so far, and it's killed millions around the world. A lot more deaths are coming, many millions – probably tens of millions globally, just in the next year or so. And over the next three years, it could be tens of millions dead in the United States.

It is a depopulation weapon. It is designed to destroy

human tissue. It is a very dangerous molecule that was weaponized by the United States military and the Chinese communist military working together with funding from [Anthony] Fauci and the NIH [National Institutes of Health]. And they're pushing booster shots, so they're going to try to make sure they can continue to kill people for as long as people go along with this. So, you can expect mass casualties month after month, year after year, if we even make it that far. They're going to just keep injecting people until everyone's dead or is rising up resisting this.

There are other forms of collapse that are also being engineered. There's an engineered food collapse to create shortages, and it's going to get way worse this winter throughout North America. There's also, well, the collapse of farming. The Biden regime continues to pay farmers to not grow food. That's an engineered element of scarcity that's being put in place. There's an engineered financial collapse that's also being put in place. Right now, the Federal Reserve money printing is propping up the stock market and propping up the liquidity through more quantitative easing, just to keep things functioning. The minute that the money printing stops, the dollar collapses and the banking system collapses with it. The entire transactional backbone of our society, therefore, collapses at the same time, and that day is coming, whether they want it to work or not.

In addition to this, there are the remaining risks of EMP weapons, especially launched by China or North





Korea. Possible solar flares or space weather events, such as meteors that might be already on track to impact the United States, but our governments aren't telling us about that. And in fact, I've had a theory that for a long time here – well, the last year or so – the world governments are acting as if there is an approaching meteor that's going to hit the planet. And they're trying to mass murder as many humans as possible before that happens, because they know they can't control people once it's announced that this thing is close. Amateur astronomers would be able to see it, even when it's about 30 days out or so. And there'll be 30 days of complete chaos that nobody could control, at least in theory. I'm not saying that we have proof that this is the case, but in theory, it looks like globalists are anticipating an extinction level event, and they're trying to exterminate humanity as rapidly as possible before that event takes place.

There are lots of theories about what that is, things that could happen. Maybe massive volcanoes; maybe an earth shift; maybe planet X; maybe aliens land on the White House lawn, who knows? But there's all kinds of possible

scenarios that could be imminent, that could be well-known by certain people at high levels, even at the Vatican, right? They've got telescopes, and they're talking to Satan, too. Maybe the Vatican's got an early word of some demonic attack of some kind. I mean, all kinds of possibilities exist. We don't know what's going to take place. We don't know which of those possibilities is real. And that's why we prepare for every possibility, we prepare at multiple levels. That's what this is all about.

All right. Next point here in chapter 2 is that it is now obvious that systems are collapsing. And this is why so many people are freaking out right now, people who, for a long time, were able to dismiss preparedness as a bunch of kooks, and paranoid people, and so on. And then, now, these people go to the grocery store and they see shelves are empty, and they can't get the parts that they need for their car or they can't buy an appliance that they need for their home. Everything's out of supply. They're starting to wake up to this, and they're starting to flip out because they're seeing this is real, that it's not just a bunch of talk, it's not just theory. It's going to get so much worse in terms of all the

supply lines.

I think a lot of this is engineered, where China would shut down one of its largest ports, for example, by saying one person got COVID. Obviously, that's just a cover story. What they're trying to do is engineer supply shortages in the United States because they want to really hurt America in the months ahead, even though their plan ultimately is to take over America. They want to kill the people and take over the natural resources of North America. And they've already got Justin Trudeau in Canada.

I mentioned this briefly, but I want to emphasize that financial collapse, which is also coming, means a total loss of transactional capabilities using anything that relies on the current financial system. So, if you think you'll be able to go to the ATM and take out cash, the ATM won't function, because it has to have a comms line with the bank server that checks your account balance to make sure you've got money to take out. ATMs won't function, banks won't function, credit cards won't function, food stamps won't function. And with that, I mean, clearing checks won't even work.

The question becomes, how does, let's say, a coal-fired power plant located near you purchase coal when the coal has to be bought from a coal mining operation that has to get paid? The coal has to be transported by train, typically, and then the railroad company has to get paid. And the railroad company has employees that keep the trains running, and then they



have to get paid, but transactions don't function, so no one can get paid. So, how do you transport coal? How do you keep the power stations running? What do you do? Grab a giant wheel barrel full of silver coins and run down to the coal mining operation? "Here, we'll pay you in silver for your coal." And then, you try to line that up with the railroad company, but now the employees have already gone home because they can't get paid. Everything's collapsing. And how does the railroad company function when there's no electricity in its own offices? So, they've lost all their comms with the status of the rails and the trains and the track switching equipment. It's all offline. You see what I mean? So, the question becomes, how does any of this function? And at some point, it doesn't, it doesn't function. And that's why beyond a certain tipping point, you very rapidly collapse to about an 18th century existence or, you might say, maybe an early 19th century existence; but things can collapse very rapidly and you can lose the very backbone of modern society.

Okay, you won't be able to get spare parts for complex items, because part of this collapse is the collapse of the supply lines. Think about how the tires made for your car. What about hydraulic lines for construction equipment? You know, the bulldozers and the excavators and the track loaders and all these things that they build buildings with. What about the concrete trucks? Well, they need tires. They need spare parts. They need fuel. All these vehicles need gaskets and O-rings. They need sensors. And they have electronic boards in them, virtually all of them. So, all those things will stop being available as the

supply lines crater, which means it won't take long before everything breaks down. You won't be able to get parts. You won't be able to get vehicles. You won't be able to get anybody to show up and do any work for you, because they don't have anything that works. And then, you have this cascading, rapid collapse to an extinction level scenario that can happen right away.

Without electricity, of course, you're not going to have even computers. There won't be power either. So, you're not going to have fossil fuels running power plants. You're not going to have electricity. You're not going to have a power grid, so you're not going to have any centralized power that's delivering power to you.

The only power you're going to have is power that you create and harness locally. If you're lucky enough to live to a year using stream, you can build a water wheel or something. And then, you can have a water wheel, although it might be hard to find anybody who knows how to build one. If you have a water wheel, you could do many things with that. You could grind wheat berries into flour, like the windmills. That's why they're called windmills, because they were milling grains, right? But if you have just wind turbines – by the way, it always annoys me when people call wind turbines "wind mills," because they're not mills. Wind turbines generate electricity. But wind turbines have complex electronics. They would have to deliver over long supply lines to an electrical substation, which would then deliver it to a power grid company that

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepDeodorant](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepDeodorant)

# ORGANIC DEODORANT



Four cans of Health Ranger Select Organic Deodorant are displayed. From left to right: Sage Lime (green label), Spicewood (brown label), Lemongrass (yellow label), and Unscented (light blue label). Each can features a small illustration of the respective scent's ingredients.



A large QR code is positioned on the right side of the advertisement, with the letters 'RP' in a white box in the center. The QR code is intended to be scanned to access the product page.

would distribute it through all the power lines. But none of that's going to work.

If you have a wind turbine locally that can charge batteries or charge up a solar panel generator, then yes, that can work. If you've got wind, or if you have solar panels that can charge a solar generator, sure, that can work.

Or if you've got animals that can pull a plow, then you can plow your field and maybe grow potatoes. But do you have the harnesses and all the gear for those animals? Have the animals ever done that before? How are you going to train them? If your animals are like my donkeys, they will say, "No way. We're not working. We've never worked." They're just welfare donkeys. I feed them and they just complain. I mean, that's how these animals are these days. They're Democrats.

How do you transition to an animal-based farming system if the skills of animal husbandry are lost and the animals themselves hardly exist? And who can make a plow, anyway? Without electricity, how do you make a plow? Just using a wood-fired steel forge, for example, how many blacksmiths are there? And how many blacksmiths have taken the vaccine and will be dead? All right. These are all very important questions as we look at the potential for us to survive. So, just count on no power, no power grid, no fossil fuels. That's the scenario we're looking at.

We've all got to remember that we won't have long-standing access to complex devices that require parts. For example, you may have radios, they will last a very long time. But acquiring new radios or parts for radios is going to be very, very difficult. Now, it is good to have a satellite phone. It is good to have a backup two-way radio. It's good to have a GPS device or other electronics, even a backup laptop. Just understand that on computers, hard drives fail. All hard drives fail. All power supplies fail. So, unless you have a series of spare parts, you won't be able to rely on using that laptop forever. Just remember, eventually, everything collapses back down to a third world type of country.

It's also worth remembering that most of the electronic devices that you might be using today are really spy devices anyway. In a collapse scenario, you won't be using a cell phone. But then again, they won't be able to spy on you through your cell phone.

You won't be using Alexa devices; but they won't be spying on you through those Alexa devices as well. All you've got to do is really make that transition to low-tech devices. In a low-tech environment, you actually gain liberty and freedom, because it's this high-tech, hyper-connected Internet that is making us all slaves to the techno grid.

I also just want to mention that in a lot of the scenarios that may unfold, you will not have access to fossil fuels. So, all the fuels that we use – gasoline, diesel, propane, natural gas and so on – will likely become unavailable relatively quickly. Some of those fuels can be stockpiled. We'll talk about that in a future chapter. Diesel is probably the best or kerosene, but eventually you won't be able to get anymore in the collapse scenarios that we're talking about. So, we've got to transition then to wood fuels or other types of fuel, such as solar energy, for example, or candles. You know, simple, basic things that are very reliable, that don't require refineries to be functioning. That's a wrap up for Chapter 2. ■

# COLLAPSE TIMELINE

**R**ight now, we're in the pre-collapse time. In the pre-collapse, we're already seeing some of the following things: We're seeing supply lines collapsing, the food supply lines. We're seeing power grid failures. We're seeing lockdowns eliminating the labor pool, and this is having a very devastating effect on the continuity of many businesses and affecting food supply lines. We're seeing logistics breaking down, transportation like ships, trains, planes and trucks – it's all breaking down right now. We're seeing increased violence and lawlessness. We're seeing sharp increases in crime, especially in cities, across North America. And then, we're also seeing psychologically a lot of people becoming very fearful, some insanity, some people panicking, some people becoming paralyzed and so on. So, there are psychological shifts that are already taking place.

## Beware of the Signs

There are supply lines that are breaking down. We're also seeing inflation, some very sharp inflation. The dollar is losing about 50 percent of its purchasing power this year alone, and that puts us in the category of hyperinflation, by the way. So, we're already in hyperinflation. So, if you didn't know it, if you're wondering kind of what the early days of a total collapse of society would look like, just look around. You're watching it.

Anytime you go into a bank -- or you want to open

a bank account or send a wire or something -- have you noticed that nothing works anymore? Have you noticed that if you call the IRS and you try to solve a tax problem, nobody's got any clue? There are no answers. The hospitals have become murder centers now, at this point, murder factories. The rule of law has completely disappeared. The police don't respond most of the time because they've been defunded in a lot of these cities.

Things are just breaking down. We've even seen the Internet go down with just someone misconfiguring a border router at GoDaddy or CloudFlare or places like that. One typo in a configuration file is causing like a third of the Internet to shut down. So, we're already in the pre-collapse days right now.

Now, the collapse is going to intensify over the next several months. Sometime over the next probably six to 12 months, we're going to see a real intensification of the collapse. Actually, I think it's going to happen this calendar year, but it's not going to be all at once. There's not going to be just one day that everything breaks. It's going to continue to be this rapid devolving of the function of society.

You're going to see, with each passing day, more and more banking problems until one day, there will be a banking freeze, where you can't make deposits, you can't make withdrawals and you can't transfer money.

You're going to see more and more power grid failures, and not just from hurricanes and so on, but power grid going down or being turned off on purpose, as we've seen in California, because they

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepSpirulina](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepSpirulina)

## Health Ranger Store Spirulina (Powder / Tablet)



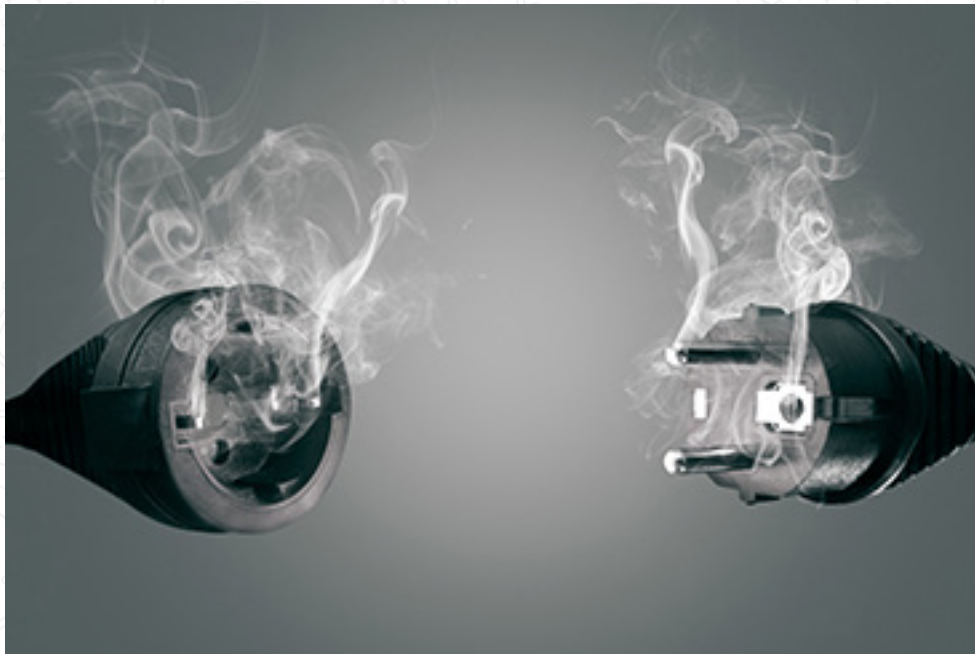
The advertisement features a collection of Health Ranger Store Spirulina products. On the left, there are three white plastic tubs of Spirulina Powder. In the center, there is a white plastic tub of Spirulina Tablets. To the right, there is a black bag of Spirulina Powder. The background is a dark green with a pattern of spirulina. A QR code with 'RP' in the center is on the right.

just don't have the power to supply all the demand that's out there. So, they shut it down, and then they blame the wind or something like that.

With power failures -- especially in the winter time in the North -- you're going to see a lot of problems with pipes freezing, homes freezing, people freezing. In the summertime in the south, you're going to see a lot of people dying from heat exhaustion because of a lack of air conditioning, and so on.

Just recognize, when you see these things, these are signs that the collapse is intensifying. When you go to the grocery store and you see that shelves are empty or somebody who's just lost it, they've lost their mind. They're going crazy now. These are signs of the intensification of the collapse.

Now, we've got to remember that there are going to be millions of people who are damaged by the spike protein, probably tens of millions damaged in some way, and not all of them are going to die. They're going to be people who have extreme cardiovascular damage and extreme neurological damage. You are going to continue to see a degradation of cognition across society, where people's brains don't work because their brains are being eaten from the inside by the spike protein bioweapon. So, what's going to happen with a lot of these people is they will lose short-term memory. They'll lose cognitive capabilities. They'll lose the ability to do a job, for example. They will



lose the ability to reason, which, of course, makes them want to go back and get more booster shots. They will lose sometimes sensory acuity. Their brains will start to become dull to the world, so they may lose their sense of hearing. They may have nerve problems, problems with their eyesight. They may lose even their sensitivity, their sense of touch or their olfactory senses. You know, a lot of people have lost their sense of smell because of the spike protein.

All across society, more and more, you're going to recognize that you're living among -- I mean, you might call them zombies, but that's perhaps not a very polite term. It's more like brain-damaged people, who are damaged by the spike protein, and not all of them took the vaccine, by the way, so we can't automatically assign blame to people in that condition. We have to help them when we can. A lot of them will have taken the vaccine, but some of them will have simply been exposed to spike protein shedding by being near other people who have been

vaccinated. So, just watch for that. There are going to be a lot of signs. Also, you're going to see more traffic accidents, erratic behavior on the roads and more violent crimes from irrational people who are becoming desperate. But they've lost the sense of reason, so they tell themselves that they want to just go out and rob a bank or rob a grocery store or what have you. So, those are some of the signs to watch for.

### **Banking System Collapse**

Now, let's get into the actual timeline of how this may unfold. Once the banking system freezes, that starts the clock, because with banking taken down you have -- within about 72 hours, you're going to have mass looting and chaos in the major cities. Because with banking going down, you'll not only lose the ability for companies to offer payroll or for people to even deposit checks (e.g., pension checks, social security checks, and so on), but you'll also lose the food stamp program. And those recipients of food stamps will go pretty crazy

very quickly. When the banks go down – if it is system-wide – it'll probably be announced as a bank holiday or restructuring to tell people “don't panic, we're just protecting your savings,” right? They're just stealing everything. This is the final looting. Within 72 hours, you'll have mass panic, looting, lawlessness and violence. You're going to have people who did not prepare taking part in the mass looting of retail stores, grocery stores and also sporting goods supply stores, trying to get firearms, ammunition, shoes, clothing, camping food, anything they can get. There's going to be a lot of damage that happens to the retail establishments, so even if the banking system were to come back on, a lot of these stores would be permanently down because they've suffered so much damage. There could have been arson, for example, or the doors could have been damaged, or they've been completely looted. The cash registers may have been broken, and so on. So, it's hard to know when any of those could really come back online, even if things got back to normal

But here's the bigger problem. In a banking freeze, very quickly, you have a grid down scenario because without transactional capabilities, even the power generation companies can't purchase the coal that they need, or the raw materials, the transportation or even the spare parts that they need. They can't even meet payroll. So, even if you're getting, let's say, hydroelectric dams generating electricity essentially for free, well, you have to have people running the dams, and those people have

to show up at work. How do you pay them if the transaction system is down?

## Power Grid Collapse

What happens is, very quickly, after a banking collapse, it cascades into a power grid collapse. And of course, you'll have martial law declared quickly. You'll have governors using the State Guard and National Guard troops to try to just force delivery of coal, for example, to the power plants, or force the continued operations of hydroelectric dams. They may have some success, but it'll be spotty at best. And one of the reasons is because the National Guard and the State Guard troops have themselves been vaccinated, so they're going to suffer from cognitive damage – all the brain damage that's taking away their ability to function in a rational way, as well. So, these vaccines are not only directly killing people, but they're taking, in a way, the ability – the functional operations ability – of the people who might be dispatched in an emergency to try to keep the infrastructure running. So, things can actually collapse very quickly.

Those who need medication or medicines on a daily basis, once they run out of their meds, they will not be able to get new meds. And many people will die under those circumstances. I know a lot of people are dependent on insulin, as well.

In terms of the big calendar here, in the first six months, if this is a sustained bank transaction freeze and a power grid down scenario, you could have a 50 percent

fatality rate of the population. And within the first year, you could have up to 90 percent of the country dead. I'm not predicting that that's going to happen because I think that many states and regions will restore power. I think Texas, for example, will launch its own currency, so there'll be Texas dollars or whatever. And you'll be able to restore a system of trade at a local level even if a lot

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepAstaxanthin](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepAstaxanthin)

### CHIEF ORIGINALS ASTAXANTHIN



- Derived from microalgae sustainably grown in an indoor, controlled environment
- 65x more effective at free-radical scavenging than Vitamin C
- Lab tested for heavy metals, microbiology, and glyphosate



of the blue states collapse into total chaos. So I'm not predicting a 90 percent death rate across the country. However, I do think that there could be a 90 percent death rate in certain blue cities, with the economic collapse, the violence, the total mayhem and also with Democrats trying to run the place. They destroy everything they touch. You could see cities like San Francisco or even Los Angeles absolutely, under certain circumstances, achieve a 90 percent death rate; but even having a 50 percent death rate across the country is quite plausible.

## Water System Collapse

As this happens, let's see, you're going to have a lack of water also in areas like Los Angeles. And much of the west of the United States requires, of course, pumps to bring water to everybody. I mean the city of Los Angeles, people have to pump water over a mountain to get it into the city. Those pumps are fed by electricity, and the electricity is fed by – well, partially natural gas operations generate the electricity, but it's a complex thing. You have to have all of the workers show up. All the parts have to work. The power plant has to work, the power grid has to work and the pumps have to work. A lot of things have to go right in order to get water to the city of Los Angeles, so there are many points of vulnerability or possible breakdown there.

In addition, you're going to have problems with sewage treatment systems, and many of these cities will be offline. That's a very nasty situation where, eventually, you have the sewage line just back up, because everybody's still flushing – at least those who are still alive. If they can get water, they're still flushing. But that water is just getting backlogged at the sewage treatment center, and you're going to end up with sewage in the streets in a lot of these cities – I mean, even more than there is now in San Francisco. And then, you're going to have disease outbreaks from sewage and everything that goes along with that. And, of course, the cities will smell even worse than they smell right now. You know, downtown San Francisco kind of smells like a urine-infested bathroom right now, or New York City, for that matter. They're going to get way worse when the sewage backs up. So, you won't want to be living anywhere near those cities.

## Societal Collapse

Now, as all of this is happening, there's going to be a reaction and response from locals who wish to survive. They, and some local law enforcement that are part of the survival response to this, will begin to cast aside the anti-police rhetoric. They're going to cast aside all the wokeism, and they're going to start shooting looters on site. There's going to be a very harsh response to lawlessness at some point, because at some point, you can't just let the looters keep overrunning your city and pillaging all the businesses, and raping and murdering everybody.

At some point you have to fight back, and that's going to happen pretty quickly. You're going to start to see some real strong pushback by armed Americans against the lawlessness, and many of those armed Americans are going to work with local law enforcement, whoever's not corrupt, so probably a lot of local Sheriffs, for example. Sheriff Deputies will be working with citizens to create security forces, to stop the looters, to stop the lawlessness, to stop the arson, and so on. These are going to be locally formed groups that will simply assert authority. So, you're going to have a lot of Sheriffs deputizing certain citizens or



**ORGANIC  
EXTRA VIRGIN  
COCONUT OIL**



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCoconutOil](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCoconutOil)

citizen groups, especially veterans or former law enforcement that may be living in local areas. They've got an AR-15 or whatever long-range hunting rifle, and they can help out. They're going to be recruited very quickly. So, you're going to see a lot of pushback. But there will be mass lawlessness in most of the areas – the high-density areas – as these collapse scenarios unfold.

It's important to understand that a lot of the infrastructure – we're talking about timelines, and you might ask, "Well, when will some of this infrastructure come back online?" And the answer for a lot of the power grid is really never. Because beyond a certain point of failure, you can't bring them back online very easily.

Do you remember the big freeze that happened in Texas earlier this year? In testimony, the Texas power grid operators said that they were only seconds or minutes away from a catastrophic failure that would have kept the power grid, the entire grid, for the state of Texas down for many months. And that's because with certain aberrations in voltage or very high demand by certain areas without sufficient electrical supply, some equipment explodes, catches on fire or suffers catastrophic failure. And this can happen not just with transformers, but in a lot of different electrical components that function in substations and electrical distribution systems.

Those parts mostly are made in China, and they're very difficult to replace in a timely manner. If you have systemic failures across the power grid happening in multiple cities at about the same time – plus, we're really dealing with a world war, where China is waging war against the United States – why would China ship the parts needed to replace the broken failed components of the power grid and get America's power grid back online? Why would they do that when they're achieving their desired purpose, which is to kill off the American people so that China can rush in and then occupy America, and eventually take over all of North America and all of the world with Chinese communism? So, we should not expect replacement parts from China. We should not expect power grids to come back if they have sustained outages that are longer than a few weeks.

Hydroelectric dams, for example, may suffer turbine damage to their key turbines if they're not properly monitored. You have to baby the dam based on the water flow. You have to adapt to lots of conditions, electrical demand, electrical supply, even the air temperature and air pressure. All of these things affect the functioning of hydroelectric dams, a very complex operation. You can't just walk away from them without suffering catastrophic damage.

Now, the same thing is true with nuclear power plants. If you can't maintain the cooling pumps – if the fuel rods are still in place and you don't have the buffers that block the fuel rods and block a supercriticality event, then you go into a meltdown, which is what happened in Fukushima. So, you've got to have an organized shutdown of the nuclear power plants. If you don't have an organized shutdown, it can be a catastrophic failure that results in the release of radioactivity. You can have a meltdown.

Then, in terms of the timeline, the most dangerous time in all of this is going to be the first 30 days, because that's when the completely unprepared, lawless masses are going to still be able to function. Even though they're on the verge of starving to death, they're going to still function, and they will come after you and try to get supplies and get guns and ammo and food and everything.

After the first 30 days, people who are not well-prepared are going to not be as functional. And then, within 60 to 90 days, mass starvation will kick in, so you're going to see a lot fewer people. But you may see well-organized groups of raiders who are having success in groups. You know, individuals won't have much success in this scenario, but groups, especially larger groups of 25, 50 to 75 people will be able to successfully take down corporate offices or grocery stores or ranches or farms, and so on. They will be able to continue to sustain themselves by capturing fuel and food and other things so they can stay active – which brings us to the importance of an organized defense against those kinds of groups, if they are, in fact, raiding and stealing supplies and looting. But other organized groups might be pro-rule of law, and you may want to, in fact, help them and work with them to re-establish barter and trade and transportation and the rule of law in your society. ■



# FINANCIAL PREPAREDNESS AND FINANCIAL COLLAPSE

In this part, we're going to cover the financial collapse and what happens to various categories of assets as the collapse accelerates; how the banking system will be weaponized against the people to accelerate the suffering and mass death that's already been put into place by the vaccines – the spike protein bioweapons. There are also food shortages that are being engineered to go along with this. Lots of bad news are coming.

Now, we're going to cover financial preparedness and the financial collapse.

Let's start with understanding the definition of money. What is money really? Because the dollar is not money. Money, by definition, has to hold value. The dollar does not hold value. It's lost about 98 percent of its value since 1971, just 50 years ago when President Nixon took it off the gold standard.

Since the creation of the dollar – I'm talking about the creature from Jekyll Island and the Federal Reserve 1913 era – the dollar has lost over 99 percent of its value.

It's already lost 99 percent, and the rest is coming. Because of the massive money printing, which is being done on purpose, of course the dollar will end. It will become worthless, and will happen very quickly.

Now, this would be a cascading collapse throughout the financial system. Banks will freeze, pension payments will stop and payroll in the government will stop. The money that you think you have in the bank, it may still be there in terms of a digital entry, but the dollars won't be worth anything. This is all going to happen very rapidly.

What we've got to understand here is that this has been weaponized to coincide with the vaccine bioweapons attack on humanity and the engineered food shortages which, of course, are going to lead a lot of people to mass starvation. Homelessness is going to be caused by the financial crises that are coming. And the government – I should say the government's friends, the insiders

– are going to loot the nation in this final act of mass theft against the American workers. So, all the dollars will be stolen during this collapse, which is sometimes referred to as the Great Reset or Global Reset.

## Dollar Falls

By "Reset," what they really mean is that the dollar will collapse. And then, they will try to – if they can – roll out a new currency, probably a government-run digital currency. Not Bitcoin; maybe not even a cryptocurrency. Not a blockchain currency, but rather a government digital wallet, where they can monitor and control all of your expenditures and financial transactions.

What's important to understand here is that you're not going to be given a sign that this collapse is happening in advance. There will be very little warning or no warning at all. You're not going to be able to say, "Oh, it's coming in 72 hours." No, we're all going to wake up one day and the banks are going to be shuttered. Just a bank



[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCoconutWater](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCoconutWater)

### Colloidal Silver Rosemary and Sage Mouthwash

- Formulated with colloidal silver, rosemary and sage essential oils and more
- Contains no GMOs, fluoride, alcohol or aspartame
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology

holiday; we will be lied to, of course, by the regime and power, and they'll say, "Oh, don't worry. We're taking steps to protect your assets right now." They'll do what Richard Nixon did. He said, "Well, the dollar is under attack by foreign speculators, and that's why we have to remove it from the gold standard." They'll give a similar excuse. They'll say, "Oh, the foreign speculators are attacking the dollar. We have to protect the dollar and protect your assets by crashing the dollar." And that's what they will do. From that day, understand that your pension obligations are basically zeroed out. All contracts that are denominated in dollars are essentially null and void, which includes, by the way, mortgage contracts with banks, so there's going to be a lot of chaos.

Wall Street will completely detonate. Stocks will crater – some of them, 99 percent. Bank deposits will completely vanish, and banks will initiate bail-ins, which is when they seize customer deposits. Banks can even go through your safe deposit boxes. They can physically open them and loot whatever you have in there: gold, jewelry, bearer bonds or whatever you're into. They can go through and seize all of that, because you put it in the possession of the bank when you put it in a safe deposit box. And that basically makes it theirs in a crisis, by the way. I read the fine print.

Now, because all debts will be erased and the dollar – our so-called money – will also be erased, then this is a reset. And what happens during this reset? Only those who had the foresight to transfer their wealth into real assets will survive all that's coming – only those people will have anything remaining after this great reset. The typical worker will be wiped out. Most of the middle-class will be completely obliterated. Now, the poor don't have as much to lose, so they will, of course, still be poor under this system. But they won't lose much savings because they don't have any. But the middle-class will be absolutely destroyed.

Now, people who have the foresight to exchange the soon-to-fail fiat dollars for things that hold value will be among the new land owners, the new landlords, the new wealthy, the new business owners, and so on. As this collapse is accelerating and the dollar is abandoned, there will be a mad rush for any form of

local liquidity, so that people can purchase food or basic supplies, like toilet paper, gasoline, you name it. People are going to need basic supplies, even insulin, for example.

Since the dollar will be worthless, there'll be other forms of quote currency that will be very quickly put into local circulation by people who will be desperate to acquire necessary goods. And by the way, at the same time this is happening, the government will be in a state of accelerating collapse, because -- I'm talking about the federal government -- it will be unable to meet its payroll, pensions, entitlement obligations, and so on. And this is how the Soviet Union collapsed in 1991. Something very similar may unfold for Washington D.C. and the United States of America.

Now, again, as that happens at the local level, people will be desperate to have systems of trade and barter. You're going to see silver coins. You're going to see pre-1963 so-called junk silver, which has quarters and nickels and dimes that have a 90 percent silver content. You're going to see a lot of those in circulation. You're also going to see ammunition, .22 long rifle ammos, in particular, will be a form of currency in this transition. And of course, gold will also be worth a lot. I mean, its real value will be so high that you'll be able to purchase, for example, like a Dodge Ram pickup truck for a couple of gold coins, which today might only cost you \$4,000. You'll be able to buy a very expensive vehicle with a couple of gold coins. You'll be able to buy entire buildings, entire businesses and large tracks of land with a few gold coins, because gold would be so incredibly valuable that people will trade a lot to get a piece of gold.



And then, gold – of course, you can have different-sized coins: one-ounce coins, 1/10th pounds, and so on. But then, silver will become the more common coinage that's used in local barter because it has a much smaller denomination value. The gold to silver ratio will be very interesting to track there, but you'll be able to trade one gold coin for a tremendous amount of silver, many ounces of silver – I don't know what the ratio is right now. And then you'll be able to use that silver to buy anything you need that is available in the supply chain, whether it's gasoline, toilet paper, pet food or clothing, whatever. You can even pay people for services, such as repair services. You're going to need other people's help. You might need to pay somebody for security. You might need to pay a veterinarian if you have a sick animal, and so on. Silver's going to be the common form for that.

By the way, seeds, I forgot to mention, seeds are also going to be a very common barter item, and of course, firearms, and so on. You'll be able to trade a handgun for goods and services. You'll be able to trade a rifle. You'll be able to trade a lot of things if you have those things, of course. The middle class doesn't necessarily have a lot of those things, unless they're preppers.

## New Currencies Rise

Now, as this is happening, states like Texas are going to very quickly work to launch their own local currencies. And at least under the right circumstances, you'll see Texas declare its own sovereignty. It will be, once again, the Republic



of Texas. And many other states may join Texas, such as Arkansas, Oklahoma, perhaps Louisiana, Mississippi, and so on. You'll have a regional nation state. And then, there will be a new currency that is declared by the so-called "legitimate government," whoever asserts that and can back it up. And then, you're going to be able to buy that new currency with gold and silver. And the reason that's the case is because these states will be begging for gold and silver deposits, because they want their currency to be backed by gold and silver. Also, because there will be a very widespread awakening to the fact that the dollar has just failed because it was not backed by anything except the "full faith and credit" of the criminal government and the incompetent Biden regime. People are realizing the "full faith and credit" of the United States government means nothing. I mean, just ask the American allies in Afghanistan; it means nothing.

You'll be able to get a tremendous amount of new local currency for an ounce of gold. Whereas, right now, an ounce of gold might cost you – let's just say \$2,000. While the dollars will be worthless and

you will trade that gold for perhaps \$10,000 equivalent of whatever the new local currency is (like the Texas dollar), you might get 10,000 of those with equivalent purchasing power or perhaps even more purchasing power. Now, there is a risk, of course, that the Biden regime will try to outlaw gold and silver during this process as they are collapsing. Nevertheless, no one is going to comply with that. I mean, they may try to ban guns too, but who's going to comply with that, right? You know, they'll try to outlaw firearms. But is anybody going to turn them in at this point, with the police defunded, chaos and violent crimes rising, the government on the verge of collapse and the border wide open? Nobody's turning their guns, and nobody's turning their gold. I mean, no rational person – there might be a few obedient people that might try it – but not anybody who's informed.

But then, the key to succeeding in this, to surviving all of this – well, it's really twofold. Number one, having your assets prepositioned in things that hold value, which is gold and silver, land, ammunition,

firearms, fuel and even a tractor – things that hold value. And then secondly, being physically located in a region that is ready to reassert itself as a nation state and protect the freedom of its individuals, and that's ready to launch a new currency. Now, Texas has its own gold depository, and the state of Texas built it many years ago. They even allow private citizens to store gold there. But the state itself stores a tremendous amount of gold. And you may not even know this, but the University of Texas (UT) has crazy amounts of gold. I mean, physical gold that's been essentially hoarded by the university system for whatever reason. How much do you want to bet that they'd do a deal with the state of Texas, and then this gold goes into the depository? And then, you've got gold-backed currency as they're issuing new currency.

I don't think Texas is going to issue a digital currency. I think it will be a new Republic of Texas paper currency. But you watching this, you may not be in Texas. Of course, other states, such as Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Nevada, have kind of a similar libertarian angle on this. And so, I expect other currencies to be launched regionally around the country fairly quickly. And what this means is that the banking and financial collapse -- yes, it's going to wipe people's life savings. It's going to wipe out pensions. It's going to wipe out most of the stock market, and so on. But some systems of local transactions and barter will be restored, probably within, I would say, 60 to 90 days after the catastrophe, if the local leaders can grow a spine and do their jobs and get it done. But this also means that for perhaps, let's say 90 days, you will not have the ability to purchase anything. You won't be able to buy groceries. You won't be able to buy medicine. You won't be able to purchase fuel, nothing. You won't be able to get a paycheck, cash a paycheck, use the ATM – none of that will function. And you're going to be on a barter system with people you know at a local level.

## Flea Markets" Thrive

Now, locally, there will be lots of, kind of flea markets, you might say. You know, buy, sell and trade. And you're going to have them all over the country during this time, because people will be desperate to buy, sell and trade. And some of those kind of flea markets are unknown. They will call them Saturday markets or farmer's markets. You're going to need something to trade there. And so, that's why it's a great idea to stockpile the things that will hold value at those markets. Of course, silver coins will have value, but so will ammunition.



healthrangerstore.com/RPrepCoconutWater

# ORGANIC COCONUT WATER POWDER

- Gently dried for longer shelf life and portability
- Vegan, non-China, non-GMO and certified Kosher and organic
- Lab tested for glyphosate, heavy metals and microbiology



Toilet paper holds value, but it's not very dense in terms of its value. It's hard to carry around a high dollar amount of toilet paper. It's not very valuable compared to its weight and size. Gold is the densest, but even ammunition and silver coins, and so on, are fairly dense. But you might have other things that you can trade, such as garden seeds or even locally produced food. You might have essential oils, you might have ivermectin, right? You know, horse ivermectin, even veterinary drugs. You might have antibiotics. There are a lot of things. You might have optics for a firearm or lighters, or even just some 550 paracord.

A lot of things will have tremendous value in these circumstances. And that's why it's good to stockpile some things for the purpose of barter later on. And by the way, in that area, you know what's going to have extremely high value? Cigarettes, alcohol and coffee. Because when people can't get their coffee or they can't get cigarettes or alcohol, of course, they'll go a little nuts. And they'd really want those things, so they would be willing, probably, to trade a lot for those things. So, if you are stockpiling coffee or vodka or even cigarettes, those are things that will be very

barterable. I mean, in the prison system, cigarettes are already a kind of currency, and they will once again be a currency at least temporarily following this collapse.

Now, in addition to that, knives and edged weapons, crossbows, practical items such as tools – in particular, hand tools (e.g., a hand drill, high-quality hammers, pry bars, crowbars or saws, things that can be used by hand that don't require spare parts) – these are going to have tremendous value in this barter system. But you've got to keep your safety and security in mind. If you go to a place to barter something, you might be riding a bicycle. You might be walking. It's not clear that there will be fuel available, so you need to make sure that you're not flashing gold and silver around, and then inviting a bunch of people to follow you back home. Those people will try to hold you hostage to steal your loot, right? So, you need to be mindful of security, mindful of being followed. You need to have some security measures in terms of your own transportation, and you need to be discreet about flashing coins or ammunition or things of high value.

You also need to dress down. So, you need to dress down and really look more like a lower income person. Maybe you are already a lower income person. Don't try to dress up. Definitely dress down, because you don't want to send signals that you're someone who's worth kidnapping and so on. But you do want to have your own defense, so carrying a concealed pistol makes a lot of sense in these circumstances. This means you also need to be proficient in wielding a concealed pistol. It's a good idea to have a backup pistol, perhaps an ankle pistol. It's also a good idea to have an edged tool or an edge knife. I like to carry a rapid deployment karambit from Emerson. But there are other knives that can also be deployed very rapidly.

You also will need a flashlight on your person, because you might stay out after dark. You need to have some form of light, obviously, to help you navigate as you're walking back and forth. You're going to get tired carrying things around, because in a collapsed society, you end up carrying a lot. You'll be carrying buckets of water or food or supplies or barter materials, and so on. It's a great idea to have a bicycle

that has a basket attached to it or a cargo trailer behind it, and to just use human power – just ride a bike and carry the cargo in the back. It's way easier than trying to carry all of these things by hand.

But just understand that financial collapse, it is a certainty within the next few years, although we don't know the exact timetable of it. I suspect the powers that be are going to weaponize the collapse to try to crush a popular uprising against the vaccine mandates. And you're starting to see that we're turning that corner right now. A lot of people are very unhappy. We're seeing protests all over Australia and in Canada and in the United Kingdom. And there are more protests planned in 60 cities, I heard, around the United States, protest against the vaccine mandates and the mask mandates. You're going to see more and more of this happening.

As this happens, you're going to see more and more chaos, more disruptions in society, as the government tries to crack down and weaponizes everything. Expect food shortages. Expect power outages. Expect financial events that are all triggered, kind of like the hunger games, where the capital city is always just throwing new weapons and new disasters at the enslaved masses to try to destroy them. President Snow, I think, in that case; that's what the federal government is acting like now. They are really terrorist operations. The FDA is terrorizing the people. The CDC [Centers for Disease Control and Prevention] is terrorizing the people. The fake Biden regime is terrorizing, well, the whole world, frankly, at this point. They're also going to terrorize you and try to crush dissent by any means possible.

Your ability to be resilient during these times – which is the title of this entire presentation and audiobook – is what's going to lead to your victory. So, you need to have a very deep stockpile of supplies, and you need to also have supplies that are not easy to be discovered, looted and stolen from you by the government itself. We'll talk about that later. You do need hidden supplies that can't be located very easily, because they will try to confiscate supplies on a door-to-door basis as this war escalates. So, we'll talk about that a little bit later.

Just make sure that if you've got gold and silver coins,

if you've got ammunition that you plan to use as barter items, make sure that they are well-hidden. And it's pretty easy to hide gold because it's so small -- given its very high value -- for its density. It's pretty easy to hide it, but you have to make the effort to do it. If you don't hide it, it's probably going to get stolen from you or confiscated. So, make sure you're taking those steps.

Coming up next, we're going to talk about the mass migration of survivors, what that means for America and, depending on where you live right now, what kinds of scenarios you can expect as people flee the collapsing cities and areas that are no longer livable because of drought, water supply and food shortages, financial collapse, violent crimes, and so on. All of that's coming, but there are ways to survive it, and we're going to cover that right here. ■

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepWholeBeanCoffee](https://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepWholeBeanCoffee)

## ORGANIC FAIR TRADE COFFEE



# MASS MIGRATION OF SURVIVORS

**W**e're going to cover the mass migration of survivors out of the cities as the collapse accelerates. Remember, this is a global depopulation collapse that's going to involve a financial collapse, a food supply collapse, the collapse of the basic infrastructure that people need to survive – there's a lot that's coming. As a result, many of these cities, especially West Coast cities, will not be livable, and people will escape those cities. And so, today, we're going to talk about those details: what it means based on where you live and how to survive all of this.

Here, we're going to be talking about the mass migration out of the cities. Now, what's crucial to begin with here is understanding that these cities are death traps. They are not sustainable. And right now, we have drought affecting West Coast cities, including San Francisco, San Diego and Los Angeles, as well as Portland and even Seattle – many other cities along the west coast – so water supplies are not available as they were before.

With the financial collapse and then the lawlessness and the chaos unleashed by left-wing policies of defunding the police, abandoning the rule of law, and so on, people are going to be fleeing, not just those cities, but those states in record numbers. So, from the West Coast, we're going to see people fleeing from Washington to Idaho. We're going to see people fleeing Oregon and California. They're going to head into Nevada and Arizona, and then Utah, and so on. Some of them will make it to Colorado and some to New Mexico and some to Texas and some to Montana or Wyoming.

We've got to understand there is a mass migration coming, and these people are going to be rather desperate. Some of them, at some point, they're going to be starving to death. And you know I support efforts to help local churches, feed the starving and provide emergency medical assistance as is necessary. But there's also a dark side to this,

which is that some of these groups are going to be looters. Some of them are going to be armed. Some of them are going to break into people's homes out of desperation. There's going to be some people who will try to survive homeless in a lawless, collapsed city like San Francisco, but a lot of people will try to escape. Some will live. Many will die.

You got to understand that because this collapse of human civilization that's being engineered is so complete, the entire construct of a city – the way that we've known it for our entire lives as an artificial construct with all these artificial inputs – that is going to be history.

From now on – I mean, after this collapse – we're only going to be able to live in sustainable regions, where you can produce food and you have enough water locally; where you can produce electricity and

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepDishwasher](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepDishwasher)

## Automatic Dishwasher Detergent Powder



have a local power grid; and where you can have local commerce, because you have the rule of law, local currencies, all of these things. We're going to see that sprouting up in areas around the world. But cities are not survivable because they're artificial. A city has all these inputs, as you know; electricity and food have to be brought in. They can't grow food in the city. They can't produce electricity in the city. They can't produce water in the city. So, all of these have to be brought in, including fuel, gasoline, diesel and so on, telecommunications infrastructure as well. And then, as a result, cities have a strong dependence on all of these external inputs. They also have required outputs, things that they push out, such as sewage, and pollution, and the exporting of manufacturing, and so on.

## Chaos in Cities

Cities cannot survive very long without these artificial inputs, and the inputs will stop when the banking system craters. And so, it's just going to be absolute chaos for a while in these cities, until there's a mass die-off, probably from violence, looting, starvation and disease. Anybody who survives that will not be there very long, because there are going to be dead bodies everywhere, including from COVID and the COVID vaccines, because they're all spike protein weapons and they're killing people with these bioweapons. Who wants to hang around in a city where there's dead spike protein bodies around every corner? No, that's not a very pleasant experience.

The other thing is that very harsh



climates are going to really kick in when you've lost financial transactions and you've lost the power grid, even temporarily. Suddenly, the local climate will really matter because you don't have air conditioning and heating, and you don't have the ability to control your indoor environment. Suddenly, a typical house that's built out of 2x4's, drywall and insulation will turn into a mold oven very quickly. In Texas, it would. In Arizona and Southern California, it would be drier, but it would still be extremely hot, basically unlivable. It would be cooler to live outside a house than to try to live inside a house where there's no air conditioning.

In the northern states, especially the northeast, and of course in Canada, you're going to have a very harsh winter when these outages kick in. And although there may be local areas that have electricity and heating, oil and so on, there are going to be other areas that don't have those. Living in homes will be very, very difficult. Although it's still a form of shelter, you will need to stay warm with other sources of heat or insulation inside those homes.

We're also going to see mass migration out of areas that have no water for irrigation or farming.

Now, a lot of the water irrigation that happens along the West Coast in the United States is – well, it's fossil water that's running out. And without electricity, of course, you can't pump up the water. So, there aren't that many areas that have very good surface water. Now, I know that Klamath Lake in Oregon provides surface water to some farmers in those areas. I know that in Wyoming or in the Northwest part of Wyoming, there's a system of canals there near Cody, near the Yellowstone Park. In fact, the Mormons, who really settled in that area, built a lot of surface water irrigation canals that can function. And similar canals exist in other states, such as Washington, Idaho, Montana, and so on. That's going to be the key, really: having surface water access to be able to divert streams or rivers or surface water runoff into irrigation projects without requiring electricity or complex parts that power pumps. So, if you can't grow food, eventually you'll have to flee, and that's one more reason why people are going to flee from California, and even parts of Arizona and certain parts of Nevada.

Now, let's see. RVs. There are going to be a lot of vehicles that people will use to try to flee at first. But since fuel will collapse in terms of just supply, this won't last





very long. So, if you have an RV – if you have some kind of vehicle and you plan to bug out in that vehicle, you'll need a fuel supply with you. This is why I'm an advocate of diesel engines, because diesel is much safer to store and stores for a much longer period of time. Ideally, you would have an RV with a diesel engine, and then, perhaps, a small trailer behind the RV, and you could tow several 55-gallon drums full of diesel. And as long as they're not in an enclosed space – it's just diesel. It doesn't combust very easily. You could even carry a thousand gallons of diesel with you. But you might be a target for looters, and also road checkpoints and rogue elements in society. So, have a bug-out plan that either you can do in advance or that does not require you to drive down the road in an RV with a thousand gallons of diesel fuel. That makes you an obvious target.

Remember, a lot of people are going to be super desperate during these times, during evacuations. And you don't want to be stuck on the road with a bunch of crazy people – you know, former Democrats who now realize that their cities have collapsed. They're going to be pretty insane.

## Have a Backup Tent

Everybody needs to have a backup tent, and the best tent to get is a canvas tent with ripstop material. I researched tents quite extensively. Most of the so-called lightweight camping tents are total crap and won't last long. If you want a tent that you can live in semi-permanently, it needs to be a canvas tent. And there are only a few companies that produce canvas tents. I think there are three companies in North America that make canvas tents. There's one in Australia known as Diamantina – I don't know what

the name means, but that's in Australia. There are just a few companies to look at. Their tents are very difficult to get, even right now. They're in short supply. But if you want to live in a tent as a backup plan – my grandparents did during the great depression, by the way – you'll want a canvas tent. Now, they're very heavy. They're not portable on your back. They can weigh a hundred pounds or more; but as a semi-permanent place to live, it's much better than sweltering inside a home without air conditioning. You might be able to live on a tent on your back porch, for example, and actually make that work as a backup plan. So, I say you should have tarps, canvas material and cordage, because you may need to pitch a tent as part of your Exodus if you're leaving some of these cities, or you may need to live in a tent temporarily as you're migrating or getting situated.

Now, homes that are made out of concrete, stone or brick are going to do very well relative to everything else, because these kinds of homes tend to hold a more moderate temperature and humidity levels. And homes that are built into the earth – either an underground home, an earth-burned home or even an actual livable cave – are going to be ideal. Maybe people can join the Taliban, move to the caves and get free military gear handed out by the Biden regime, who knows. But if you happen to be wealthy enough to have your own private cave or your own missile silo bunker or whatever, you're in a pretty good position for what's coming.

Now, for those of you who are in areas that are desirable, you're going to be receiving a flood of survivors and refugees from liberal cities that are collapsing. I'm just thinking, those of you who live in, like, Northern California, you're going to get a mass exodus of people out of Sacramento, San Francisco, and so on. Those of you who live in Eastern Oregon and Eastern Washington and Idaho, you're going to get just a surge of people fleeing the collapsing cities of Seattle, Portland, and so on. The same is true even in Texas. I live in Central Texas, and we're going to see a mass exodus out of Austin, probably, at some point. And those of you on the East Coast, if you're in New Jersey, New York, Connecticut or Massachusetts, the population density is very high there, and not a lot of rural areas are left except up north in Maine, Vermont,

and so on. But for the rest of you, you're going to see people trying to push west to get to the other states, where there's less population density. So, if you happen to be in one of these many reds states – maybe you're in Pennsylvania, Ohio or in the Midwest; perhaps Kansas, Missouri, Iowa, Oklahoma, what have you; or the Southern states, like Tennessee, North Carolina and so on – you should prepare with your local law enforcement. As this collapse takes place, you should prepare to deal with a massive influx of migrants, who are going to be desperate, lawless, starving and suffering from disease. They're going to have medical needs and food needs.

Now, unfortunately, this is happening at the same time that you and your community are suffering from starvation, shortages and banking collapse. All these things are happening at the same time. This is going to be a very difficult time to have excess supplies to aid refugees coming into your town. But at the same time, you can't let them just pillage the town, right? You can't just let them die. So, what do you do? I don't have the answers right here. That's not what this is about. But the answer is going to be very difficult. It's going to be a triage situation.

Those who are very sick or very injured or wounded are probably going to be left to die. Those who break the law and attempt to loot will probably be shot on site. Those who can contribute to a community by offering badly needed services, such as repairs, for example, people who have medical skills, skills on how to farm or how to add security or how to repair the electrical grid -- these kinds of people will be embraced by a lot of communities. So, I can see it's going to be a situation where there are a

lot of questions. If you're a refugee, you're going to have to qualify to stay in a town and become part of that community. You're going to have to bring real-world skills and not the kind of BS nonsense skills that are being taught in left-wing universities, such as victimhood, crybully tactics, Black Lives Matter, propaganda, wokeism, transgenderism, and all that stuff. Those are not practical skills. They don't apply to real-world survival scenarios. So, those people are going to have a hard time because they don't know anything about the real world. They don't know how to change a tire, so what good are they in a collapsed scenario? That's going to be the argument from a lot of these townspeople.

There may be towns where certain refugees are allowed to transit and move on to the next town. That will require a security to accompany the refugees, push them on through the town, make sure they don't escape, and then end up looting the town, so you're going to see a lot of that as well. And then, they're going to be pushed onto the next town. And then, you're going to see a lot of these towns trying to get together and form some kind of mutual defense agreement. Mutual policies for how to deal with all these refugees, especially given that a lot of the refugees will be dying from spike protein injections, because they came from liberal cities, where people signed up to take the bioweapon shots. So, what do you do with a bunch of refugees who are committing vaccine suicide? They want to come into your town and shed spike protein all over everybody and make you feel sick. What do you do with those people? Well, there's got to be a lot of decision-makers deciding that, and some of those decisions are going to be rather harsh, I predict. So, that's coming as well.

## MAGNESIUM OIL SPRAY

- Delivers easily-absorbable essential minerals
- Nourishes skin and supports workout recovery

[healthrangerstore.com/RPrepMagnesium](http://healthrangerstore.com/RPrepMagnesium)



## Consolidating Families

Now, in addition to that, you're going to have family moving in with each other. So, a lot of people (might be sons or daughters) might try to move in with her parents and start consolidating families. And for larger families, this is actually a very effective thing in terms of a deliberate, conscious migration: to come together into a strong family unit so that you can have specialization and share the load of surviving in a collapsed scenario, because you need about 10 people to make it work. You need some people focused on food. You need somebody focused on security and perimeter defense, observation and patrols. You need other people who are specialists in repairing clothing, bicycle tires, shoes, what have you. You're going to need experts, seed-saving, handling animals and dogs, and things like that. And then, you are probably going to have some injured people in your family, because they took the spike protein injection. Well, you may have elderly people who have special needs. So, really, think about 10 people. How can you make 10 people come together? Maybe not in one house, but in tightly close homes right next to each other, perhaps on a cul-de-sac or something. Or maybe you have a ranch; then you can gather people together there. It's so important to have that critical mass of about 10 people living together that, personally, I would rather live in a tent together with a group of people who can offer mutual defense. I'd rather do that than try to live in a home by myself, where you're subject to looting and you're subject to home invasion when you're sleeping. Why? Because you can't watch out 24/7, you're by yourself or you're just one or two people. Again, I'd rather live in a tent as long as I have some mutual defense.

In any case, understand that a lot of the people who try to migrate out of these cities are not going to survive. There's going to be a very high fatality rate, especially among individuals who attempt to walk out across the deserts of California and who really have no survival skills or even navigation skills whatsoever. It's almost impossible to carry enough water with you. To make that journey on foot, you would almost have to have a camel or bicycle or a motorcycle or something that would help you carry enough water just to make it through. And then, you're likely to be targeted by bandits, roadblocks and who knows what

else. So, anybody who does make it out of those areas is actually going to be probably a very able-bodied person who is very resourceful. If they make it through all of that and then they come to your town in, let's say, Northern Arizona or areas of Utah, you may want to consider bringing them on, because if they survive that, they're pretty good survivors. They can probably add some things to your town and help you stay safe against others.

## Bugging Out is a Mistake

Anyone bugging out has made a huge mistake. When all of this goes down, you don't want to be bugging out anywhere. You want to be off the roads, off the highways. You don't want to be on foot crossing farms. You want none of that. Instead, you want to be hunkered down with your group, with your supplies, with your cache, your hidden supplies, which I'll talk about in another chapter. You want to have your night vision, your nighttime patrols, your firearms, your ammunition, emergency medicine and two-way radios. Everybody's already practiced how to talk to each other on the radios. You've got mutual defense with neighbors. You've got early warning systems in place. You've got guard dogs. Everything. That's where you want to be. If you are on the road, you've made a horrible mistake, and your chance of survival goes down quite drastically. But if you're fixed in



place, then you have a very good chance of making it through this, as long as you have enough people to have a coordinated defense against raiders or looters.

There are also maybe some local governments that will attempt to go insane and insert power like in the state of Washington or the state of Oregon or California. And you're going to have to be able to defend yourself against terrorist government groups that are also looters. They're going to try to confiscate your supplies so they can hand them out to their own people under the cover of claiming government authority. But really, they're just waging another layer of the war against you.

Understand that you're not going to have very many friends during this time, except family and people that you know, people that are part of your defense. You're not going to be able to trust the government. You're not going to be able to trust other groups of possible raiders or looters or desperate people. And you're certainly not going to want to trust any foreign troops that might come into the United States, like the UN's food rescue missions, humanitarian missions, or what have you. You're not going to trust them, because they're not here on humanitarian missions. They are here to occupy and conquer the United States.

As all this is happening, the final note is that there may be regional civil war taking place, because there's going to be a lot of people who'll resist all of this and say: "No, thanks. We don't want to take part in this." There may be rogue government elements. There may be rogue military elements, it's hard to say, or even private gangs and drug cartel gangs that rise up and obtain a lot of power in a certain area. You need to be able to navigate that situation, which means you need supplies. You need to hide those supplies. You need to be able to barter or pay off threats as needed, so that you can be left alone and survive until some semblance of a lawful society is restored. ■

A four-part interview series  
with Steve Quayle and Mike Adams

# BATTLEFIELD AMERICA: 2022-2024



[BATTLEFIELDAMERICA.CO](https://BATTLEFIELDAMERICA.CO)

# HOW TO SURVIVE THE GLOBAL RESET



**GLOBALRESET.NEWS**

9-hour audio book from **Mike Adams** reveals all.

**FREE DOWNLOAD.**

# SURVIVAL NUTRITION

**SURVIVALNUTRITION.COM**

In this free audio book from Mike Adams you'll learn how to strategically use foods, nutrients, herbs and chemical compounds stay alive and healthy during any collapse.

Includes 8 hours of MP3 files + 1 PDF transcription and reference guide.



Our world is being transformed into a

# GHOST WORLD

due to vaccine bioweapons causing mass death over the next decade...here's how to survive the global collapse that may see HALF the human beings on planet Earth **EXTERMINATED**

**GHOSTWORLD.CO**



A four-part interview series with Steve Quayle and Mike Adams

**BATTLEFIELD  
AMERICA:  
2022-2024**

**BATTLEFIELDAMERICA.CO**